



EYEWITNESS TRAVEL

# TOP 10

# HONG KONG



- 10 Best views of the skyline
- 10 Ways to experience the real China
- 10 Unmissable museums & galleries
- 10 Liveliest bars, clubs & casinos
- 10 Most thrilling festivals
- 10 Best hotels for every budget
- 10 Greatest modern buildings
- 10 Best places to buy anything
- 10 Best sights on Macau
- 10 Insider tips for every visitor

YOUR GUIDE TO THE 10 BEST OF EVERYTHING



# TOP 10 Hong Kong Area by Area

This Top 10 Travel Guide to Hong Kong is divided into Hong Kong Island (Northwest, Northeast and South), Kowloon (Tsim Sha Tsui; Yau Ma Tei, Mong Kok and Prince Edward; and New Kowloon), the New Territories, Outlying Islands, Macau and the mainland China cities of Shenzhen and Guangzhou. Each area is colour coded; the colour bands of the chapters correspond to the colours shown on the maps here. Almost every place mentioned in the book has a map reference, which takes you to the maps opening out from the flaps.



Ten Thousand Buddhas Monastery



Left View from the Peak Centre Hotel Lisboa, Macau Right Bird Garden, Kowloon



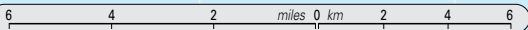
Wishing Tree, Guangzhou



# Hong Kong Territory

## KEY

- Top 10 sight / location
- Other sight / location
- Airport
- Ferry port
- Train station
- MTR station
- Motorway
- Major road
- Other road
- Railway line
- Country park boundary
- Country park





See Kowloon map on back flap

See Hong Kong map on back flap

D

E

F



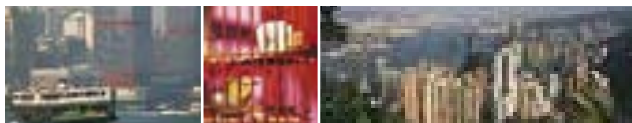
EYEWITNESS TRAVEL TOP 10

# HONG KONG



LIAM FITZPATRICK,  
JASON GAGLIARDI AND  
ANDREW STONE



Left **Star Ferry Centre** **Bird Garden** Right **View from the Peak**

LONDON, NEW YORK,  
MELBOURNE, MUNICH AND DELHI  
www.dk.com

Produced by  
Blue Island Publishing, London

Reproduced by Colourscan, Singapore  
Printed and bound in China by  
Leo Paper Products Ltd

First published in Great Britain in 2002  
by Dorling Kindersley Limited  
80 Strand, London WC2R 0RL

A Penguin Company

**Copyright 2002, 2006 © Dorling  
Kindersley Limited, London**

**Reprinted with revisions 2005, 2006**

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the copyright owner.

A CIP catalogue record is available from the British Library.

ISBN 978 14053 1638 5

Within each Top 10 list in this book, no hierarchy of quality or popularity is implied. All 10 are, in the editor's opinion, of roughly equal merit.

## Contents

### Hong Kong's Top 10

Hong Kong's Highlights	6
The Peak	8
Central's Statue Square	10
Happy Valley Races	12
Star Ferry	14
Stanley	16
Temple Street Night Market	18
Heritage Museum	20
Tai Long Wan Coastline	22
Cheung Chau Island	24
Big Buddha and Po Lin Monastery	28
Moments in History	30
Ways to Experience the Real China	32
Peoples and Cultures in Hong Kong	34
Festivals and Events	36
Markets	38

#### The information in this DK Eyewitness Top 10 Travel Guide is checked regularly.

Every effort has been made to ensure that this book is as up-to-date as possible at the time of going to press. Some details, however, such as telephone numbers, opening hours, prices, gallery hanging arrangements and travel information are liable to change. The publishers cannot accept responsibility for any consequences arising from the use of this book, nor for any material on third party websites, and cannot guarantee that any website address in this book will be a suitable source of travel information. We value the views and suggestions of our readers very highly. Please write to: Publisher, DK Eyewitness Travel Guides, Dorling Kindersley, 80 Strand, London, Great Britain WC2R 0RL.

Cover: All photographs specially commissioned except: **Corbis**: Bob Krist main; **DK Main Images**: Chris Stowers cl, bl, Back – **DK Images**: Chris Stowers tr; **Hong Kong Tourism Board**: tl, tc. Spine – **Alamy Images**: Robert Harding World Imagery.







Left **Ten Thousand Buddhas Temple** Centre **Lantau** Right **Window of the World, Shenzhen**

Transports of Delight	40
Modern Buildings	42
Areas of Natural Beauty	44
Walking Routes and Promenades	46
Restaurants	48
Hong Kong Dishes	50
Nightclubs	52
Places for Children	54

### **Around Hong Kong Island**

Northwest	58
Northeast	66
South	72

### **Around Kowloon**

Tsim Sha Tsui	80
Yau Ma Tei, Mong Kok and Prince Edward	88
New Kowloon	94

### **Around the Region**

The New Territories	100
Outlying Islands	112
Macau	118
Shenzhen	126
Guangzhou	130

### **Streetsmart**

Planning	136
Things to Avoid	140
Health and Security Tips	141
Banking and Communications	142
Hong Kong on a Budget	143
Shopping Tips	144
Tours	145
Places to Stay	146
Index	155



Left **Hong Kong skyline** Right **Temple guardian deity**



Following pages **Central district at night**





# **HONG KONG'S TOP 10**

Hong Kong's Highlights  
6-7

The Peak  
8-9

Central's  
Statue Square  
10-11

Happy Valley Races  
12-13

Star Ferry  
14-15

Stanley  
16-17

Temple Street  
Night Market  
18-19

Heritage Museum  
20-21

Tai Long Wan  
Coastline  
22-23

Cheung Chau Island  
24-25

Big Buddha and  
Po Lin Monastery  
28-29

Top 10 of Everything  
30-55

# HONG KONG'S TOP 10



# TOP 10 Hong Kong's Highlights

"A dream of Manhattan, arising from the South China Sea." For succinctness, modern travel writer Pico Iyer's description of Hong Kong has yet to be bettered. From opium port to Cold War enclave to frenetic financial capital, Hong Kong has never been boring. This is the hedonistic engine room of cultural fusion: East meets West in high style, and the results astonish and delight. Prepare to experience one of the most dramatic urban environments ever conceived.



**1 The Peak**  
Take the tram to the lofty heights of Victoria Peak for an amazing view of the city (see pp8-9).



**2 Statue Square**  
Hong Kong Island's northeast is the region's administrative centre. Colonial remnants and exciting modern architecture stand next to each other around Statue Square (see pp10-11).



**3 Happy Valley Races**  
Horseracing below the high-rises: Happy Valley is where Hong Kongers go to play (see pp12-13).

**4 Star Ferry**  
Ignore the subterranean road and rail links between Hong Kong Island and Kowloon. The thrilling way to cross the water is on the Star Ferry (see pp14-15).





**5 Stanley**  
An old fort steeped in colonial history and reminders of World War II, Stanley on the Southside of Hong Kong Island is a peaceful diversion from the frenetic city (see pp16–17).

**6 Temple Street Night Market**

Kowloon is at its most atmospheric at night. Head up the peninsula to the narrow lanes of Yau Ma Tei for some serious haggling (see pp18–19).



**7 Heritage Museum**

Near Sha Tin in the New Territories, Hong Kong's best museum is a must. Splendid high-tech audio-visual displays cover the region's rich cultural heritage and natural history (see pp20–21).



**8 Tai Long Wan Coastline**

The remote, rugged Sai Kung Peninsula in the New Territories is the place to find Hong Kong's finest beaches (see pp22–3).



**9 Cheung Chau Island**

Of the many islands around Hong Kong, tiny Cheung Chau is arguably the loveliest, with traces of old China (see pp24–5).



**10 Big Buddha and Po Lin Monastery**

In the middle of hilly Lantau Island, Po Lin Monastery is a major destination for devotees and tourists alike. The extraordinary seated Big Buddha image facing the monastery can be seen from miles away (see pp28–9).



# 10 The Peak

With Hong Kong's most spectacular views, cooler climes and quiet wooded walks, it's no wonder Victoria Peak is so popular with tourists and the super rich who occupy the exclusive properties clinging to its high slopes. The Peak Tram takes under 10 minutes to reach Victoria Gap, pinning you to your seat as it's hauled up the sheer slope at the end of a single cable (don't worry, its safety record is spotless).



Terrace dining



The Peak Tram

**☁** If the weather is misty or there's low cloud, put off a visit to the Peak until a clearer day as the chances are you'll be able to see very little.

**☕** In the Peak Tower, Café Deco's smart interior, wide food choices and good service make it an excellent drinking and dining stop. For fantastic sea views over to Lamma Island dine or drink in the Peak Lookout's lovely garden terrace.

- Map E5 • Peak Tram 7am-midnight daily
- Single/return HK\$20/\$30 • Bus 15C from Central Star Ferry
- 2849 7654
- [www.thepeak.com.hk](http://www.thepeak.com.hk)

## Top 10 Sights

- 1 Peak Tower
- 2 Galleria
- 3 The Peak Lookout
- 4 Barker and Plantation Roads
- 5 Pok Fu Lam Country Park
- 6 World's Most Expensive House
- 7 Victoria Peak Garden
- 8 Old Peak Rd
- 9 View near Summit
- 10 Lugard and Harlech Roads

### 1 Peak Tower

The Peak Tram empties into this ugly anvil-shaped mall (*below*), revamped in 2005, containing shops, cafés, restaurants and viewing gallery. The refreshment and tourist trinkets inside don't inspire, but children may enjoy the fantastical motion simulator Peak Explorer ride or Madame Tussaud's waxworks.



### 2 Galleria

Although the imposing Peak Tower mall is hardly sensitive to its grand setting there is a good range of places to eat and drink inside its Galleria, with great views down onto city and harbour, and across to Lamma Island.

### 3 The Peak Lookout

The new incarnation of this much-loved, up-market drinking and dining favourite retains a lovely garden terrace, great food and friendly ambience.



#### 4 Barker and Plantation Roads

These usually quiet (although pavement-free) roads are worth wandering for a peep at some of the Peak's pricier properties, including 23 Severn Road (No. 6 below). Most have amazing harbour views. But dream on. You would have to be a millionaire just to afford a two-bedroom flat here.

#### 5 Pok Fu Lam Country Park

For a gentle half-hour ramble, head down Pok Fu Lam Reservoir Road, then catch a bus back into town.



#### 9 View near Summit

The summit itself is fenced off and covered by telecom masts, but the views from the edges of Victoria Peak Garden are excellent (above).

#### 10 Lugard and Harlech Roads

The effortless way to see most of the best views on offer from the Peak is on the shaded, well-paved, 2-mile (3-km) circular walk along Lugard Road and Harlech Road. It also makes a terrific jogging track with a view.

#### The Peak Tram

Despite the fact that a single steel cable hauls the tram up a long and incredibly steep track, the Peak Tram has a faultless safety record since the service opened in 1888. The most severe disruption to services came in the 1960s when torrents of water from an especially violent typhoon washed part of the track away.

#### 6 World's Most Expensive House

In 1997 an offer of HK\$900m for the newly built property at 23 Severn Road was incredibly refused. Weeks later, prices crashed, and by 2001 the house was valued at a "mere" third of the price.

#### Victoria Peak Garden 7

The steep struggle up Mount Austin Road or the longer route along the Governor's Walk to these well-tended gardens (right) is worth the effort.

The viewing platform faces Lamma Island.

#### 8 Old Peak Rd

The old footpath up to the Peak before the Peak Tram arrived is pleasant and shaded. But the traffic can be busy at the bottom of Peak Road so it's best to detour onto Tregunter Path near the bottom.





## TOP 10 Central's Statue Square

Stand in Central district's Statue Square and you're right in the region's financial, political, historical and social heart. Among the steel and glass of sleek skyscrapers surrounding the square are a few colonial remnants, including the handsome Neo-Classical Legislative Council Building where Hong Kong's usually low-key political demonstrations take place. Shopping, a much more popular Hong Kong pursuit than politics, goes on inside the swanky boutiques opposite.



Thomas Jackson statue



Bank of China Tower

**1** For a terrific bird's-eye view over Central and the harbour, head to the viewing gallery on the 47th floor of the Bank of China Tower.

**2** If you fancy picnicking in the square or in nearby Chater Garden, try the fantastic pastries, cakes and quiches from the Mandarin Oriental's Cake Shop, which is at the edge of the square.

• Map L5

### Top 10 Sights

- 1 Bank of China Tower
- 2 Shopping Malls
- 3 The Cenotaph
- 4 Chater Garden
- 5 Court of Appeal
- 6 The Legislative Council Building
- 7 Mandarin Oriental
- 8 Thomas Jackson Statue
- 9 HSBC Bank Headquarters
- 10 Sunday Filipino Fiesta

#### 1 Bank of China Tower

Looming over the HSBC building is the imposing 70-storey Bank of China Tower. It was designed by the renowned architect I M Pei. The tower is a dizzying 368 m (1,207 ft) high. It doesn't please everyone – those who know about feng shui say it projects negative vibes onto other buildings.



#### 2 Shopping Malls

Two of Hong Kong's most upmarket and, of course, pricey shopping malls – the busy Landmark Centre and the less busy Prince's Building (see p63) – sit next to Statue Square. Within these hallowed temples to conspicuous overspending are many of the city's most exclusive and elegant boutiques, including the likes of Armani, Gucci and Prada.

#### 3 The Cenotaph

Standing at the northern edge of Statue Square, the Cenotaph (left) is a memorial to those who died in the two World Wars.





**4 Chater Garden**  
Despite the prime real-estate value on the site of what used to be the old pitch of the Hong Kong Cricket Club, the small but well-tended Chater Garden (*below*) sprang up instead of a skyscraper. It's free to enter and makes a good place to enjoy a cold drink and rest tired legs.

**5 Court of Final Appeal**  
Behind the HSBC building, a handsome 150-year-old redbrick building used to house a French Catholic mission and the old colony's first Government House. Today it serves as one of Hong Kong's courts of law.



**9 HSBC Bank Headquarters**  
On its completion in 1985, Sir Norman Foster's bold building was the most expensive ever built, costing more than HK\$5bn. The edifice is said to have the strongest feng shui in Hong Kong. Rubbing the paws of the bank's handsome lions (*above*) is said to bring good luck.

**10 Sunday Filipino Fiesta**  
Hundreds of young Filipinos and Indonesians, mostly domestic workers enjoying their only day off, occupy almost every spare bit of public space in Central.



**6 The Legislative Council Building**  
One of Hong Kong's last remaining colonial buildings, the elegant Neo-Classical Legislative Council building (*right*), which used to house the Supreme Court, now serves as Hong Kong's parliament.



**7 Mandarin Oriental**  
It's hard to believe, but the Mandarin Oriental was once Hong Kong's tallest building. Today its graceful exterior seems overwhelmed by the ceaseless traffic, but inside it's still one of Hong Kong's finest hotels.

**8 Thomas Jackson Statue**  
Appropriately enough, one of Hong Kong's few remaining statues, of a 19th-century banker, is in Statue Square. The Japanese army removed one of Queen Victoria, which gave the square its name.

### Suffocating Suffrage

During Handover negotiations (*see p31*), China was adamant that Hong Kong's Legislative Council would be as democratic under Chinese rule as under the British (in other words, it could be argued, hardly at all). When Chris Patten, the last governor, tried introducing greater representation, China dubbed Patten, among other things, "a strutting prostitute" and "serpent".

# TOP 10 Happy Valley Races

Feel the earth move beneath thundering hooves as you cheer the finishers home in the ultimate Hong Kong night out. Races have been held at Happy Valley – the widest stretch of flat land on Hong Kong Island, originally a swamp – since 1846. Today the action takes place beneath twinkling high-rises making for one of the most atmospheric horseracing tracks in the world.



A winner



Pre-race parade

**1** If you don't want to spend the whole evening at the races, arrive after the first few races have been run, when admission is free.

**2** Moon Koon Restaurant (2966 7111), on the second floor of the main stand, offers good, reasonably priced food. Advance booking is required on race nights.

- Less than a mile (1 km) south of Causeway Bay and Wanchai on Hong Kong Island • Map P6
- Regular meetings Wed, Sat & Sun • Dial 1817 for race details • [www.hongkongjockeyclub.com](http://www.hongkongjockeyclub.com) • Adm HK\$10
- Racing Museum 2966 8065, free
- Come Horseracing Tour 2366 3995, 2368 7111, HK\$190-460

## Top 10 Sights

- 1 Wednesday Night Races
- 2 The Big Screen
- 3 Racing Museum
- 4 View from Moon Koon
- 5 Come Horseracing Tour
- 6 Silver Lining Skeleton
- 7 The Crowd
- 8 Types of Bet
- 9 Where to Bet
- 10 Jockey Club Booths

### 1 Wednesday Night Races

The most exciting scheduled races are fortnightly on Wednesday evenings. For the full atmosphere, jump on a Happy Valley-bound tram and bone up on the form in the Wednesday *Racing Post* on the way. The first race is usually at 7:30pm.

### 2 The Big Screen

The huge screen facing the stand (*below*) carries all the statistics racegoers need from the results of the last race to odds on the upcoming one. There are also live race pictures or replays, ensuring no one misses any of the action.



### 3 Racing Museum

The small and neat museum at Happy Valley details Hong Kong's racing history along with a selection of Chinese art celebrating the horse. Learn the story of the old trade in prized Mongolian and Chinese ponies. Don't aim to combine it with an evening at the races, however. It is closed during meetings.



#### 4 View from Moon Koon

For a fantastic track-side view while you eat, head to the Moon Koon Restaurant. Racing and dining packages are available.

#### 7 The Crowd

Happy Valley has a 55,000 capacity but is so popular that it sometimes sells out before the day. The enthusiasm among the big-betting, chain-smoking punters is infectious. Stand in the open next to the track where you'll get the full effect of the roar from the stands and a good view of the finishing line.



#### 9 Where to Bet

Bets are placed at the counters at the back of each floor of the main stand. Pick up the right betting slips next to the counters, fill them in and take them to the counter with your stake money. If you win, wait for a few minutes after the race, then go to the same counter to collect your winnings.

#### 10 Jockey Club Booths

For help and advice on placing bets go to the friendly, helpful Jockey Club officials at the booths between the main entrance and the racetrack. The Jockey Club is the only organization allowed to take bets in Hong Kong. The tax it collects makes up a small but significant percentage of government revenue, but is being threatened by illegal and online betting. Jockey Club profits go to local charities.



#### 5 Come Horse-racing Tour

Splendid Tours and Grey Line both run the Come Horseracing Tour during scheduled race meetings on Wednesdays, Saturdays and Sundays. Tours include entry to the Members' Enclosure, welcome drink, buffet meal and guide service.



#### 8 Types of Bet

Different ways to bet include simply guessing the winner; a place (betting your horse comes 1st or 2nd, or 1st, 2nd or 3rd if seven or more horses race); a quinella (picking 1st and 2nd in any order); and a quinella place (predicting any two of the first three horses in any order).

#### 6 Silver Lining Skeleton

Silver Lining, Hong Kong's most famous horse, was the first to win more than HK\$1m. The equine skeleton takes pride of place in a glass cabinet at the Racing Museum.

#### Hong Kong's biggest payout

A world record total of US\$92m was paid out at Happy Valley's sister track at Sha Tin in 1997. More than 350 bets of HK\$1.30 each collected HK\$260,000.



## TOP 10 Star Ferry

One of Hong Kong's best-loved institutions, the Star Ferries have plied between Kowloon and Hong Kong Island since 1888. The portly green and white 1950s and 60s relics are still used by commuters despite the advent of rail and road tunnels beneath the harbour. A ferry ride offers a thrilling perspective on the towering skyscrapers and the jungle-clad hills of Hong Kong Island. Take an evening voyage for the harbour's neon spectacle, especially the elaborate light displays at Christmas.



Batwing junk



Crewmen, Star Ferry

**1** The HKTB office in the Tsim Sha Tsui Star ferry building is the most convenient place to pick up brochures, get help and advice, and to buy Star Ferry models and other souvenirs.

**2** The Pacific Coffee Company inside the terminal serves a reasonable cup of coffee. Alternatively try the HK\$10 fresh lemonade and free cookie samples from Mrs Fields.

- Map L5-M4 • Ferries 6:30am-11:30pm daily. Frequency varies from 5 to 10 minutes • Ferry tours of the harbour also available
- [www.starferry.com.hk](http://www.starferry.com.hk)
- 2367 7065

### Top 10 Sights

- 1 The Fleet
- 2 Clocktower
- 3 Star Ferry Crew
- 4 Star Ferry Routes
- 5 Skyline South
- 6 Victoria Harbour
- 7 Sightseeing Bargain
- 8 Ferry Decks
- 9 Ocean Terminal
- 10 Skyline North

#### 1 The Fleet

In the early days, four coal-fired boats went back and forth between Hong Kong and Kowloon. Today 12 diesel-powered vessels operate, each named after a particular star (with the night-time glare and pollution, they may be the only stars you're likely to see from the harbour).

#### 3 Star Ferry Crew

Many Star Ferry crew members still sport old-fashioned sailor-style uniforms, making popular subjects for camera-toting visitors. Watch out, too, for the pier crewmen catching the mooring rope with a long billhook.



#### 2 Clocktower

Standing next to the Tsim Sha Tsui Star Ferry, the landmark clocktower is the last remnant of the old Kowloon railway terminus. This was the poetic final stop for trains from the mainland, including the Orient Express from London. The terminus has since moved east to prosaic Hung Hom.





#### 4 Star Ferry Routes

The Star Ferries run four routes: between Tsim Sha Tsui and Central; Tsim Sha Tsui and Wanchai; Central and Hung Hom; and Hung Hom and Wanchai.



#### 5 Skyline South

As you cross Victoria Harbour, on the far left are the glass and flowing lines of the Convention Centre (*right*) in Wanchai and above it the 373-m (1,223-ft) tower of Central Plaza. Further left are the Bank of China's striking zig-zags, and the struts and spars of the HSBC building. The new kid on the block is Two International Finance Centre (*see pp42-3*), the island's tallest skyscraper, towering a colossal 420 m (1,378 ft) above Star Ferry Pier.

#### 7 Sightseeing Bargain

At HK\$1.7 to ride on the lower deck and HK\$2.2 to ride the top deck, the Star Ferry is Hong Kong's best sightseeing bargain.



#### 6 Victoria Harbour

Victoria harbour is the busiest stretch of water in Hong Kong, teeming with activity. Keep your eyes peeled at the weekend for the last remaining batwing sailing junk to be found in this part of China.



#### 8 Ferry Decks

The lower and upper decks used to be first (upper) and second (lower) class compartments. Today the extra cents buy access to the air-conditioning section during the hottest months, and afford a better view of the city and refuge from sea spray on choppy days.

#### 9 Ocean Terminal

Just north of the Tsim Sha Tsui terminal, Hong Kong's cruise ships dock, including, on occasion, the QE2. Some US warships also dock here during port calls.



#### 10 Skyline North

As you approach Kowloon with Hong Kong Island behind you, you'll see the Arts and Cultural Centre, closest to the shore. Behind it rises the grand extension of the Peninsula Hotel and the tapering tower at No. 1 Peking Rd. The craggy hills of the New Territories loom in the background.





## TOP 10 Stanley

Originally a sleepy fishing haven, Stanley was the largest settlement on Hong Kong Island before the British moved in. The modern town, hugging the southern coast, still makes a peaceful, pleasant escape from the bustle of the city. Traffic is minimal, and the pace of life relaxed, with plenty of excellent places to eat, good beaches and a large market to search for clothes, silks and souvenirs. Stanley is also the place to glimpse colonial Hong Kong and an older Chinese tradition seen at the Tin Hau Temple.



Stanley market



Murray Building

**1** If you hate crowds, avoid Stanley at weekends when the town and market become very busy and the buses to and from Central fill up.

Sit at the front of the top deck of the bus to fully appreciate the dramatic coast road out to Stanley.

**2** For great al fresco dining, El Cid in the Murray building offers good tapas and the best views (see p77).

• Map F6 • Buses 6, 6A, 6X, 66 or 260 from Central • Stanley market 9am–6pm daily

### Top 10 Sights

- 1 Market
- 2 Murray House
- 3 Old Police Station
- 4 Waterfront
- 5 Stanley Beach
- 6 Tin Hau Temple
- 7 War Cemetery
- 8 Stanley Fort
- 9 St Stephen's Beach
- 10 Pubs and Restaurants

#### 1 Market

Reasonably priced clothes, shoes and accessories as well as plenty of tourist tat are to be found among Stanley's pleasant, ramshackle market stalls. Although it's not the cheapest or best market in Hong Kong, you may as well potter among the hundred or so stalls before heading to a café or one of the seafront eateries.

#### Murray House 2

This venerable Neo-Classical relic dating from 1843, originally served as British Army quarters on the site now occupied by the Bank of China Tower in Central (see p10). It was dismantled and reassembled here and now houses a number of restaurants (right).



#### 3 Old Police Station

The handsome building was built in 1859 and is Hong Kong's oldest surviving police station building. The Japanese used it as a headquarters during World War II. Today it houses a restaurant.





**4 Waterfront**  
The pretty waterfront makes a pleasant promenade between the market area and Murray House. The harbour was once home to a busy fleet of junks and fishing boats, but is now empty.

**5 Stanley Beach**  
This fine stretch of sand is perfect for a dip and a paddle. It's the venue for the fiercely contested dragon boat races in June when the beach fills with competitors and revellers.

**6 Tin Hau Temple**  
Lined with the grimacing statues of guards to the sea goddess Tin Hau, the gloomy interior of this temple is one of the most evocative in Hong Kong. It's also one of the oldest Tin Hau temples in the region, dating back to 1767.



**7 War Cemetery**  
Most of the graves are the resting place of residents who died during World War II. Others date back to early colonial days, when many settlers, young and old, succumbed to a range of tropical illnesses.

### The War Dead

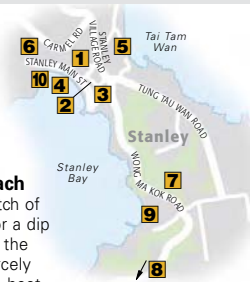
After Japan overran Hong Kong in 1941 (see p74), captured civilians suffered for three years under a regime of neglect, starvation and torture. The remains of thousands of servicemen and civilians who died here during the war are buried at Stanley cemetery.



**9 St Stephen's Beach**  
Another good stretch of sand, St Stephen's is also the place for sailing and canoeing. The small pier is the departure point for the Sunday boat bound for the remote island of Po Toi (see p114).

**8 Stanley Fort**  
The old British army barracks at the end of the peninsula is now occupied by the Chinese People's Liberation Army (closed to public).

**10 Pubs and Restaurants**  
One of Stanley's best attractions is its excellent range of restaurants and bars (see p77). A host of eateries, from Italian to Vietnamese, are lined along Stanley Main Road, facing the sea, many with outdoor seating. Murray House also contains good restaurants.





# TOP 10 Temple Street Night Market

*Beneath the bleaching glare of a thousand naked light bulbs, tourists and locals alike pick their way among the stalls crowding the narrow lanes of Yau Ma Tei's Temple Street. The overwhelming array of cheap goods includes clothes, shoes, accessories, designer fakes, copy CDs, bric-a-brac and a generous helping of junk. Prices here may be a bit higher than in Shenzhen, just over the Chinese border or in some of Hong Kong's less well-known markets, but Temple Street is unbeatable for atmosphere.*



Silk jacket



Browsing shoppers

**A** good way to tackle the night market is to start at the top by taking the MTR to Yau Ma Tei and walk south from Portland Street. This way you'll end up closer to the restaurants, hotels and bars of Tsim Sha Tsui when you've finished shopping.

**Snack at the dai pai dongs (street stalls).**

• Map M1-2 • The market opens at 4pm but really gets going after 7pm and goes on until as late as midnight.

## Top 10 Sights

- 1 Fortune Tellers
- 2 Canto Opera Street Performers
- 3 Dai Pai Dong
- 4 Reclamation St Canteens
- 5 Best Watches
- 6 Best Clothes
- 7 Best Leather Goods
- 8 Best Shoes
- 9 Best Accessories
- 10 Best Knick-knacks

### 1 Fortune Tellers

A dozen fortune tellers operate around the junction of Temple and Market streets. Most are face and palm readers. The caged white finches are trained to pick a fortune card from the pack in return for some seeds.

### 2 Canto Opera Street Performers

On some evenings musicians and singers perform popular Cantonese Opera numbers next door to the fortune tellers.



### 3 Dai Pai Dong

Tighter health regulations have made *dai pai dong* food stalls a rare sight, but they are alive and well at Temple Street, selling a variety of Chinese snacks, savoury pancakes, fishballs, seafood kebabs and unspecified meat offerings.





#### 4 Reclamation St Canteens

If you haven't had your fill from the *dai pai dong*, try the cheap noodles and rice-based food at the covered stalls on Reclamation Street. Don't mind your neighbour's table manners, it's the done thing to drop or spit gristle and bone onto the table-tops here.



#### 6 Best Clothes

Amid the naff and poly-fabric horrors (beware naked flames), good buys include cheap t-shirts, elaborate silks, beaded tops and cotton dresses. Have a look at the stall on the corner of Kansu St. Further down, tailored trousers can be ordered with a four-day turnaround.

#### 7 Best Leather Goods

Leather is not really Temple Street's strong point. But belts are cheap, and there are plenty of leather handbags and shoulder bags, including fake Gucci, Elle and Burberry items. Some are more convincing than others.

#### 8 Best Shoes

From the very cheap flip flops to the reasonable suede or leather shoes, bargain footwear is available almost everywhere on Temple Street, although the variety is not huge and the styles not that elegant. Don't forget to check the shops behind the stalls. A few stalls sell designer fakes.

#### Haggling

Remember, prices given are mostly starting points and the mark-ups are significant. The merchandise here is far cheaper in China, so haggle hard (but do it with a smile), and remember the vendor is making a profit whatever price you both agree on. Begin below half the asking price and you should be able to knock 50% off many items, and often a good deal more.

#### 9 Best Accessories

Cheap sunglasses are easy to find in the market. Embroidered and beaded handbags and shoulder bags are also worth looking out for.



#### 10 Best Knick-knacks

Mao memorabilia, old posters, coins, opium pipes and jade are found on Public Square Street. Temple Street's northern extremity is rich in kitsch plastic Japanese cartoon merchandise, including Hello Kitty clocks, Afro Ken and Pokémon.

#### Best Watches

It's likely to be a decent timekeeper but with no guarantees. The local makes and Western fakes are usually good value for money. One stall offers genuine, secondhand watches.





# AT 10 Heritage Museum

Hong Kong's newest museum, on the outskirts of Sha Tin in the New Territories, is by far its best (although the revamped History Museum in Kowloon is also worth a visit). Opened in 2000, the Heritage Museum covers the culture, arts and natural history of Hong Kong and the New Territories. Exciting audio-visual exhibits and a good interactive section for children make for a fun day out.



Museum entrance

**Combine a visit to the museum with a trip to the races at Sha Tin if you can (see p101).**

**Admission to the Heritage Museum is free on Wednesdays.**

**There is a small café and gift shop in the lobby.**

- Map E3 • 1 Man Lam Road, Sha Tin, New Territories • 2180 8188
- KCR East to Tai Wai, then bus 30K or 38K
- Free shuttle bus from Sha Tin KCR Sat & Sun pm only • [www.heritage-museum.gov.hk](http://www.heritage-museum.gov.hk)
- 10am–6pm Mon, Wed–Sat, 10am–7pm Sun & public hols
- Adm HK\$10

## Top 10 Features

- 1 Architecture and Design
- 2 Orientation Theatre
- 3 Children's Discovery Gallery
- 4 Cantonese Opera Hall
- 5 Thematic Exhibitions
- 6 Chao Shao-an Gallery
- 7 Courtyard
- 8 New Territories Culture
- 9 New Territories History
- 10 TT Tsui Gallery



## 1 Architecture and Design

The Heritage Museum building is based on the traditional Chinese *si he yuan* style, built around a courtyard. The style is still visible in the walled villages of the New Territories (see p104).

### Key

- Ground floor
- 1st floor
- 2nd floor



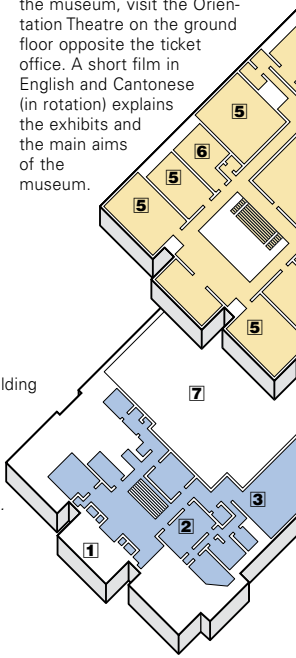
Photograph of Tai O in 1966

## 3 Children's Discovery Gallery

The brightly coloured gallery is a vibrant, fun way to introduce children to local nature and archaeology, and the history of toys. Interactive exhibits and the child-size 3-D models are very popular with young children.

## 2 Orientation Theatre

For a brief overview of the museum, visit the Orientation Theatre on the ground floor opposite the ticket office. A short film in English and Cantonese (in rotation) explains the exhibits and the main aims of the museum.





#### 4 Cantonese Opera Hall

Cantonese opera is an obscure subject. However, the sumptuous costumes, intricate stage sets and snatches of song from the elaborate operas of Guangdong and Guanxi go some way to illustrating the attraction.

#### 5 Thematic Exhibitions

Five halls on the first and second floors house temporary exhibitions focusing on subjects varying from popular culture, contemporary art and social issues in Hong Kong, to traditional Chinese art and history.

#### 6 Chao Shao-an Gallery

The delicate ink on scroll paintings of artist and one-time Hong Kong resident Chao Shao-an are known far beyond China. There are dozens of fine examples in the gallery (left).



#### 8 New Territories Culture

Large mock-ups of old maritime and village scenes (below) recreate the pre-colonial days. The growth of the new towns, such as Sha Tin, are also covered.



#### 7 Courtyard

For fresh air and interesting surroundings, head to the shaded courtyard (above) in the centre of the complex.

#### Hong Kong's Earliest Settlers

The New Territories History hall tells the scant story of Hong Kong's original inhabitants. Bronze Age people left behind axe and arrowheads in various parts of the territory more than 4,000 years ago, along with some mysterious rock carvings. Excavations on Lamma Island have turned up artifacts from an older Stone Age civilisation, dating back about 6,000 years.

#### 9 New Territories History

The rich fauna and flora of the region are exhibited along with 6000-year-old artifacts from the early days of human habitation in Hong Kong.

#### 10 TT Tsui Gallery

The works of art dating from Neolithic times to the 20th century include porcelain, bronze, jade and stone artifacts, furniture, laquerware and Tibetan religious statues.



## TOP 10 Tai Long Wan Coastline

Although only a few miles from urban Hong Kong, the remote, pristine beaches on the eastern edge of the rugged Sai Kung Peninsula seem like another country. There is no rail link and few roads, so you will have to make an early start, taking a bus to Sai Kung town, another bus to Pak Tam Au, then walk the hilly 4-mile (6-km) footpath to the beach. Alternatively, hire a junk. The reward for your effort will be glorious surf, delightful hidden pools and shaded cafés.



Bridge from Ham Tin village



Ham Tin beach

**Buy the HKTB's Sai Kung Explorer's Guide** for its detailed map and information.

**The only eating options are beach cafés, or you can stock up for a picnic at Sai Kung town.**

- Map G3 • Take the frequent 92 bus from Diamond Hill KCR terminating at Sai Kung town, then the half-hourly 94 bus (or 96R on Sun) to Pak Tam Au. Allow about 90 minutes from Kowloon or Central to the start of the path, plus at least an hour each way to hike to and from the beach
- Daily junk hire from HK\$3000, see Yellow Pages for listings

### Top 10 Sight

- 1 Beaches
- 2 Natural Swimming Pools
- 3 Beach Cafés
- 4 Ham Tin to Tai Long Path
- 5 Surf Action
- 6 Pleasure Junks
- 7 Hakka Fisherfolk
- 8 Campsite
- 9 Sharp Peak
- 10 Ham Tin Bridge

### 1 Beaches

There are three excellent beaches at Tai Long Wan. Tai Wan is the most remote and unspoiled; the smallest beach, Ham Tin, has a good café and camping area; Tai Long Sai Wan is the busiest.



### 2 Natural Swimming Pools

A lovely series of waterfalls and natural swimming pools (left) is the area's best-kept secret. Reach them from the path running alongside the small river at the northwestern end of Tai Long Sai Wan beach.

### Beach Cafés 3

Noodles, fried rice and hot and cold drinks are available from the modest, reasonably priced cafés on Tai Long Sai Wan and the Hoi Fung café at Ham Tin.





#### 4 Ham Tin to Tai Long Path

Take the steep half-mile (1-km) path between Ham Tin and Tai Long Sai Wan for lovely views down onto Ham Tin, Tai Wan and the mountains behind.

#### 5 Surf Action

Tai Wan usually has reasonably good surf. Gentle body-boarding should always be possible, and you may even be able to surf properly when storms raise bigger swells.



#### 6 Pleasure Junks

Most privately hired junks drop anchor at Tai Long Sai Wan, and their passengers head to the beach in smaller craft, making this the busiest of the three beaches.



#### 7 Hakka Fisherfolk

Tai Long village (above) may have been first settled in prehistoric times. It was a thriving Hakka fishing village until the 1950s, when most people migrated to the city or abroad. A few elderly residents remain.

#### The Route Out

A good route out of Tai Long Wan is the lovely, scenic path heading southwest from Sai Wan village, winding in gentle gradients around the edge of High Island Reservoir. Once you hit the main road outside Pak Tam Chung, you've a good chance of picking up a bus or taxi back into Sai Kung town.



#### Campsite 8

The area just east of Ham Tin village is the best place for overnight campers (right), with flat ground, public toilets and a stream for fresh water. There are no hotels.



#### 9 Sharp Peak

The prominent 468-m (1,497-ft) summit of Sharp Peak is clearly visible from Ham Tin and Tai Wan. The arduous climb up its very steep slopes rewards with spectacular views over the peninsula.

#### 10 Ham Tin Bridge

If you want to keep your feet dry, the only way onto the beach from Ham Tin village is via a rickety bridge. Marvel at the makeshift engineering from nailed-together driftwood and offcuts.



## TOP 10 Cheung Chau Island

*This tiny, charming island, a half-hour ferry ride west of Hong Kong, makes a great escape from the heat and hassles of the city, except maybe at weekends when everyone else has the same idea. The sense of an older, traditional Hong Kong is pervasive among the narrow streets, tiny shops and temples of this old pirate and fishing haven. It's possible to see most of the island in a day, and there are some lovely secluded walks. The seafood is cheap and there are small but excellent stretches of beach.*



Lion, Pak Tai Temple



Cheung Chau harbour

**🚲** To really nip around the island, hire a bicycle from opposite the basketball courts close to Pak Tai Temple.

Look out for Cheung Chau's miniature fire engine and ambulance (see p116).

**🍽️** If you've had your fill of seafood, try Morocco's (2986 9767), by the ferry pier, which serves decent Indian, Thai and Western (but not Moroccan) fare in the evenings.

• Map C6 • Daily ferries hourly or half-hourly from Outlying Islands ferry piers

### Top 10 Sight

- 1 Pak Tai Temple
- 2 Harbour
- 3 Venerable Banyan Tree
- 4 Tung Wan Beach
- 5 "The Peak"
- 6 Pirates Cave
- 7 Windsurfing Centre
- 8 Boatbuilding Yard
- 9 Seafood Restaurants
- 10 Ancient Rock Carving

#### 1 Pak Tai Temple

This recently renovated temple is dedicated to Pak Tai, Cheung Chau's patron deity who is credited with saving islanders from plague. The temple is the centre for the annual bun festival celebrations (see p36), when mounds of buns are piled up to be offered to resident ghosts. The festival dates from the time of plagues in the 19th century, which were considered to be the vengeance of those killed by local pirates.

#### 2 Harbour

Although Hong Kong's fishing industry has dwindled from its heyday, plenty of commercial fishing boats still operate from Cheung Chau's typhoon shelter. Cheap cycle hire is available along the waterfront.



#### 3 Venerable Banyan Tree

On Tung Wan Road is a tree (below) that is thought to be the source of Cheung Chau's good fortune. It is so revered by islanders that in recent years a restaurant opposite was knocked down instead of the tree to make way for a road extension.





#### 4 Tung Wan Beach

The island's finest beach is on the east coast, 150 m (500 ft) from the west coast's ferry pier (above). It is tended by lifeguards and has a shark net.

#### 5 "The Peak"

A walk up the hill along Don Bosco and Peak roads will take you past some lovely old colonial houses and beautiful sea views. The cemetery on Peak Road has especially fine vistas.



#### 6 Pirates Cave

The place where a 19th-century buccaneer Cheung Po-tsai supposedly stashed his booty, this "cave" is more of a hole or crevice. Take a torch to explore. The sea views nearby are lovely.

#### 7 Windsurfing Centre

The family of Olympic gold-medalist Lee Lai-Shan operates the windsurfing centre and café near Tung Wan.



#### 8 Boatbuilding Yard

At the harbour's northern end is a busy yard where junks are built and nets mended. Look out for the slabs of ice sliding along the overhead chute, down a mini-helter-skelter and onto the boats.

#### 9 Seafood Restaurants

If you want to dine on fish or shellfish, there's plenty of choice along the seafront on She Praya Road north and south of the ferry pier. The restaurants are cheaper than other seafood centres such as Lamma. Choose from the live tanks (above).

#### 10 Ancient Rock Carving

In the Hong Kong region are several rock carvings in close proximity to the sea. Cheung Chau has one facing the sea just below the Warwick Hotel. Nothing is known of the people who carved these shapes about 3,000 years ago.

#### Paths and Walks

A footpath weaves around the southern edge of the island, taking in cliff-top walks and a small Tin Hau Temple at the tiny Moring Beach. Heading southwest from here will take you along Peak Road past the cemetery to Sai Wan's small harbour. From here you can take a sampan shuttle back to the ferry pier at Cheung Chau village.



Following pages **The Big Buddha at Po Lin, Lantau**











# TOP 10 Big Buddha and Po Lin Monastery

Once a humble house built by three monks to worship Buddha, Po Lin Monastery on Lantau Island is now a large and important temple. Its crowning glory, the giant Buddha statue facing the monastery, is an object of veneration for devotees and one of Hong Kong's most popular tourist sights. The statue dominates the area from a plinth reached by more than 260 steps. On a clear day, the view across the valleys, reservoirs and peaks of Lantau makes the climb worthwhile.



Main courtyard



View of the Big Buddha

**☉** If you can face an early start, stay overnight at the Hong Kong Bank Foundation S G Davis Hostel (2985 5610) close to the Tea Gardens and rise before dawn to see the sunrise from the summit of nearby Lantau Peak.

**☉** If you don't fancy the cheap vegetarian food available inside the temple, take a picnic and wander the nearby footpaths for a good spot.

- Map B5 • MTR to Tung Chung, then No. 23 bus, or No. 2 bus from Lantau Island's Mui Wo ferry terminal
- Monastery: 9am–6pm daily; Big Buddha: 10am–6pm daily • Free

## Top 10 Sights

- 1 The Big Buddha
- 2 Monastery
- 3 Tea Gardens
- 4 Vegetarian Restaurants
- 5 Great Hall
- 6 Bodhisattvas
- 7 Relic Inside the Buddha
- 8 Footpath Down to Tung Chung
- 9 Monks and Nuns
- 10 Temple Gateway

**1 The Big Buddha**  
Standing a lofty 26 m (85 ft) high, this mighty bronze statue is among the largest seated Buddha images in the world. The statue, which was cast in more than 220 pieces, sits on a throne of lotus – the Buddhist symbol of purity.



**2 Monastery**  
Attracted by its seclusion, Buddhist monks began arriving on Lantau in the early 20th century. The Po Lin or “precious lotus” monastery really developed as a place for pilgrimage in the 1920s when the Great Hall was built and the first abbot appointed.

**3 Tea Gardens**  
The Tea Gardens just west of the Buddha statue boast their own modest tea plantation. The café sells tea leaves from the bushes and makes a pleasant shaded place to enjoy a drink or cheap Chinese meal away from the crowds.





#### 4 Vegetarian Restaurants

Meal tickets for three good-value restaurants are sold at the entrance to the Buddha statue (they also allow access to the displays inside the Buddha). The vegetarian food includes convincing mock meat dishes.

**5 Great Hall**  
The main temple houses three large golden Buddha images. Don't miss the ceiling paintings, the elaborate friezes around the exterior and the elegant lotus-shaped floor tiles.



#### 6 Bodhisattvas

On each side of the staircase are statues of Buddhist saints. They are venerated for deferring heaven in order to help mortals reach enlightenment. Throw a coin into their cupped hands for luck.



#### 7 Relic Inside the Buddha

A sacred relic of the real Buddha (a tooth in a crystal container) is enshrined within the Buddha image, but is difficult to make out. Below the statue is a display about the life of the Buddha and his path to enlightenment.

#### Falun Gong at the Big Buddha

In 2000, during an official meeting on the mainland, Po Lin's abbot spoke out against the Falun Gong, the semi-religious sect that's outlawed and repressed in China. As a result, local members of the so-called "evil cult" held a big demonstration near the Big Buddha, protesting that their promotion of physical and spiritual health through tai-chi style exercises is not evil.

#### 8 Footpath Down to Tung Chung

Walk back down to Tung Chung MTR via the lovely 4-mile (7-km) wooded path through the Tung Chung Valley. You will pass some small monasteries including Lo Hon, which serves cheap vegetarian lunches.

#### Monks and Nuns 9

You may glimpse the grey-robed, shaven-headed nuns and monks at prayers in the old temple behind the main one. Entry is forbidden to tourists during the 3pm prayers.



#### 10 Temple Gateway

Guarded by twin lions, the temple gateway is said to replicate the southern gate to Buddhist heaven. As found elsewhere in the temple, the gateway is decorated with reverse swastikas, which is the holy sign of Buddhism. The three Chinese characters at the top read "Po Lin Monastery".



Left Colonial view Centre Chinese refugees at border, 1950 Right Last governor, Chris Patten

## TOP 10 Moments in History

### 1 4000 BC: Early Peoples

For many years, the popular version of history was that Hong Kong was a “barren rock” devoid of people when the British arrived. In fact, archaeology now shows that scattered primitive clans had settled by the seaside on Hong Kong Island and the New Territories six millennia ago. Their diet was not politically correct by today’s standards: bone fragments show they liked to eat dolphin.



19th-century pirate

Britain continue to fight over other Chinese trading cities. The 1842 Treaty of Nanking cedes Hong Kong Island to Britain.

### 4 1860: Land Claim

The good times are rolling in Hong Kong, where the population has now swelled to more than 86,000. The island is becoming cramped, however, and after a series of further skirmishes between Britain and China, the Kowloon Peninsula and Stonecutter’s Island are ceded to Britain.

### 2 AD 1127: Local Clans

When marauding Mongols drive the Song dynasty emperor’s family out of the imperial capital of Kaifeng, one princess escapes to the walled village of Kam Tin in the New Territories, where she marries into the powerful Tang clan.

### 3 1841: The British Take Hong Kong Island

In a decisive move during the First Opium War between China and Britain, Captain Charles Elliot of the British Royal Navy lands on Hong Kong Island and plants the Union Jack on January 25. The 8,000-odd locals seem to take it in their stride, but China and

### 5 1898: The 99-Year Lease

Britain digs in, turning Hong Kong into a mighty fort. Lyemun at the eastern end of the island bristles with guns and the world’s first wire-guided torpedo. Breathing space and water supplies are assured when on July 1, the 99-year lease of the New Territories is signed in Peking.

### 6 1941: Japanese Occupation

Hong Kong has guns galore defending the sea, but the Japanese



Left Japanese soldiers captured by the British, 1945 Right View of downtown Hong Kong, 1950s



**Chinese soldiers, morning after Handover**

come by land. They have little trouble breaching the aptly named Gin Drinkers Line – a motley string of pillboxes. Hong Kong is surrendered two days before Christmas, beginning a brutal three-year occupation.

### **7 1950: Economic Miracle**

The territory's economic miracle begins to unfold, as incoming refugees from China provide an eager workforce, and British rule keeps things on an even keel. Hong Kong's transformation into a manufacturing centre begins.

### **8 1984: Handover Agreed**

The Sino-British Joint Declaration is promulgated, after years of secret talks between Margaret Thatcher and Deng Xiaoping. Deng coins the phrase "one country, two systems" to quell fears.

### **9 1997: Handover**

Handover night on 30 June is widely regarded as an anticlimax after years of anticipation. The media focuses on soggy Union Jacks, last governor Chris Patten's tears, Prince Charles and his yacht, and Jiang Zemin's triumphant toast. The following dawn sees armoured cars rolling across the border.

### **10 1998: Financial Crisis**

Asia's economic "tigers" are humbled as years of living on borrowed money finally take their toll. Hong Kong is not as badly hit as some countries, but the financial crisis bites nonetheless.

## **Top 10 Movers and Shakers**

### **1 Jorge Alvarez**

In 1513 the Portuguese navigator Alvarez becomes the first European to visit Hong Kong.

### **2 Cheung Po-tsai**

The Lantau-based pirate king Cheung Po-Tsai wreaks havoc with international traders in 1810.

### **3 Lin Zexu**

Commissioner Lin Zexu is appointed by China in 1839, with the task of ending the trade in imported opium.

### **4 Captain Charles Elliot**

Flag-planter Captain Charles Elliot claims Hong Kong Island for Britain in 1841.

### **5 Sir Henry Pottinger**

Pottinger becomes Hong Kong's first governor. He turns a blind eye to illicit shipments of opium.

### **6 Dr Sun Yat-sen**

The reformer blasts China as "chaotic and corrupt" during a lecture at Hong Kong University in 1923. Economic boycott of the colony follows.

### **7 Rensuke Isogai**

In 1941 the military commander begins his barbaric reign as Japan's wartime governor of Hong Kong.

### **8 Deng Xiaoping**

The Chinese premier sticks to his principles during Handover talks in 1984.

### **9 Chris Patten**

Lachrymose last governor Chris Patten waves goodbye to Hong Kong in 1997.

### **10 Tung Chee-hwa**

The shipping magnate Tung Chee-hwa takes Hong Kong's helm after Handover.



Left **Traditional tonics** Centre **Junk** Right **Tai chi****TOP 10 Ways to Experience the Real China****1 Spend a Night at the Opera**

Cantonese opera might sound like discordant screeching to the untrained ear, but make no mistake, this is a fine and ancient art. It combines song, mime, dancing, martial arts and fantastic costumes and make-up and can go on for six hours or more. Call the HKTB (see p139) for details of performances.

**Operatic figures****2 Ride on a Junk**

We've all seen that iconic image of the junk, blood-red batwing sails unfurled as the sun sets over Victoria Harbour. Unfortunately, it's usually the same boat. *The Duk Ling* is one of the few masted sailing junks left. ☎ *Free trips depart from Queen's Pier, Central, 3pm & 5pm Thu, 11am & 1pm Sat; and from Kowloon Public Pier, Tsim Sha Tsui, 2pm & 4pm Thu, 10am & 12 noon Sat* • Advance booking advisable • 2508 1234

**3 Feast on Dim Sum**

*Dim sum* is commonly translated as "touch the heart", although in some establishments it may also touch your wallet. The small steamed snacks in bamboo baskets are delivered by grumpy old ladies with trolleys.

**Dim sum****4 Visit a Market**

Hong Kong's wet markets can bring on instant culture shock for those tourists who are more used to the orderly atmosphere of supermarkets. Tiptoe through rivers of blood, past gizzards and buzzing flies as hawkers yell and housewives bargain.

**5 Go for a Traditional Tonic**

For a taste of the real China, try a tonic restaurant. Chefs whip up dishes with all sorts of herbs and spices, in accordance with the principles of "heating" or "cooling" foods. A tonic lunch at the Treasure Inn Seafood Restaurant includes fried snowfrog and bamboo fungi. ☎ 2/F Western Market, 323 Des Voeux Rd, Sheung Wan • Map J4 • 2850 7780 • \$\$

**6 Try Foot Reflexology**

Vice-like hands seek out pressure points linked to vital organs. The procedure is painful, and you might be embarrassed about your feet, but you will feel so good when they stop. Reflexologists abound in Happy Valley. Try On Wo Tong. ☎ 1/F Lai Shing Bldg, 13-19 Sing Woo Rd (and three other branches) • 2893 0199





Left Chinese New Year Right Market produce

## 7 Aim for Everything Zen

For a modern take on ancient China, check out the Chi Lin Nunnery in Kowloon. This gorgeous replica of a seven-hall Tang Dynasty (AD 618–907) complex took 10 years to build, using traditional techniques and materials. Bliss out as stubble-headed nuns chant to the Sakyamuni Buddha (see p96).

## 8 Experience Unbelievable Gall

She Wong Lam in the northeast of Hong Kong Island is the place to sup on snake wine, a traditional winter tonic. The speciality is a fiery brew containing the gall bladders of five deadly snakes. ☎ Hillier St, Sheung Wan • Map K5 • 2543 8032

## 9 Watch a Lion Dance

Lions are thought to ward off evil and bring luck, which explains why the opening of a new building often features a troupe of wiry youths prancing about beneath a stylised lion's head. Common around Chinese New Year (see p36).

## 10 Practise Tai Chi

Turn up at the clocktower (see p83) near the Star Ferry in Tsim Sha Tsui at 8am on Tuesdays and Wednesdays, and you can enjoy an hour's free instruction in this gentlest of martial arts. ☎ Map M4

## Top 10 Ways to Pamper Yourself

### 1 Spa-ing Bout

Check into the Peninsula for a stress-busting retreat at the brand new ESPA spa. ☎ 2920 2888

### 2 Rubbed the Right Way

Go for a deep-tissue Chinese massage and get the blood circulating. ☎ On Wo Tong (see Reflexology entry)

### 3 Breath of Fresh Air

Beat the pollution and enjoy the buzz at Oxyvital's Central "oxygen bar".

### 4 In a Lather

A Shanghai-style shave at the Mandarin Oriental will leave your face feeling like a baby's bottom. ☎ 2825 4800

### 5 Love Potion No. 9

Boost your staying power with a tonic drink from one of the many kerbside Chinese medicine shops.

### 6 Geomancing the Stone

Make sure your house and garden are in tune with the elements with a private feng shui consultation. ☎ Raymond Lo 2736 9568

### 7 Pins and Needles

Loosen up with an acupuncture session. ☎ On Wo Tong (see Reflexology entry)

### 8 Plateau

Splash out at the Grand Hyatt's 11th-floor spa with outdoor pool. ☎ 2588 1234

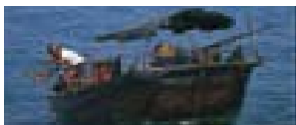
### 9 Put Your Feet Up

Fans rave about the traditional Shanghai pedicure at the Mandarin Oriental. ☎ 2825 4800

### 10 The Doctor Is In

Try some alternative medicine from a traditional Chinese doctor. ☎ Dr Troy Sing 2526 7908



Left **Chinese fisherman** Right **Schoolgirls****TOP 10 Peoples and Cultures in Hong Kong****Chinese chequers**

**1 Chinese** With a history of revolution, migration, organized crime and incessant trading, the witty and streetwise Cantonese are the New Yorkers of China, and make up the majority of Hong Kong's population. There are also large communities of Shanghainese, Hakka (Kejia) and Chiu Chow (Chaozhou) people.

**2 British** Colonial power may have vanished, but a large British population remains, including a small but influential community of native-born. Influences are everywhere, from street names ("Lambeth Walk", "Rutland Quadrant") to school blazers.

**3 Eurasian** The traditional role of this community of mixed European and Asian descent – as cultural and commercial brokers between East and West – remains undiminished. If anyone can claim to truly embody Hong Kong's intriguing duality, it is this young, wealthy and internationally-minded community.

**4 Portuguese** In the Pearl River Delta since the arrival of traders in the 16th century, the Portuguese have inter-married extensively with the Cantonese. Aside from a clutch of surnames (da Silva, Sequeira, Remedios), a lasting influence has been the fostering of an addiction to egg tarts and pastries.

**5 Indian** The history of Hong Kong's substantial Indian population (there are Hindus, Muslims and Sikhs) dates from the arrival of the British in 1841. Like the Eurasians, young Indians have rejected purely Western or Asian notions of identity, pioneering instead a synthesis of both.

**6 Jewish** Hong Kong has one of the oldest Jewish communities in east Asia, producing patrician business dynasties (the Sassoons, the Kadoories) and one of the most colourful colonial governors (Sir Matthew Nathan, 1903–1906).







Indian residents, Victoria Peak

**7 Russian**  
A few now elderly descendants are all that is left of the former émigré community. Hong Kong's White Russians were once numerous, and you still find borsch on the menu of every takeaway and coffee shop.

**8 Overseas Chinese**  
The surging growth in British-, American- and Canadian-born Chinese (nicknamed BBCs, ABCs and CBCs respectively) has been a characteristic of the last two decades, as the well-educated children of emigrants return in search of roots and white-collar work.

**9 Filipino**  
Most members of the largest ethnic minority stoically perform the low-paid occupations that Hong Kongers shun, working as domestic servants, drivers, waiting staff and bar room musicians, and remitting most of their income back home to the Philippines. Filipinas promenade in their thousands every Sunday at Statue Square (see p11).

**10 Australian**  
Working mostly in business and the media, the size of this community is reflected in the fact that it boasts the largest Australian Chamber of Commerce outside of Australia, and one of only two Australian International Schools in the world.

## Top 10 Patois and Lingo in Hong Kong

**1 Chinglish**  
The local patois, which freely uses sinicized English words like *sahmunjee* (sandwich), *bahsee* (bus), *lumbah* (number) and *kayleem* (cream).

**2 Portuguese**  
Many borrowings, including *praya* (waterfront road), *joss* (a corruption of *deus*, or god) and *amah* (maid).

**3 Anglo-Indian/Persian**  
Several words, including *shroff* (cashier), *nullah* (channel or watercourse) and *tiffin* (lunch).

**4 Mo Lei Tau**  
The impenetrable slang used by young Cantonese. Based on surreal and seemingly nonsensical phrasing.

**5 "Jaihng"**  
All-purpose slang term meaning "cool", "excellent". (As used in the Hollywood film *Wayne's World*.)

**6 "Yau Mehr Liu?"**  
Translates roughly as "What's your talent?" but used as a streetwise greeting; a bit like "what's up?" or "*wassup?*"

**7 "Godown"**  
Hong Kong English for warehouse or storage facility; a contraction of "go put your load down".

**8 "Whiskey Tangos"**  
Hong Kong police slang for "white trash".

**9 "Aiyah!"**  
The universal exclamation of disappointment, surprise or regret.

**10 "Ah-"**  
Prefix added to names when denoting affection, as in "Ah-Timothy", "Ah-Belinda".





Left Flowers for Chinese New Year Centre Bun Festival Right Dragon Dance, Tin Hau

**TOP 10 Festivals and Events**

Fireworks, Chinese New Year

**1 Chinese New Year**  
Hong Kong's most celebrated festival is a riot of neon and noise. Skyscrapers on both sides of the harbour are lit up to varying degrees depending on the vicissitudes of the economy, fireworks explode over the harbour, shops shut down and doormen suddenly turn nice, hoping for a handout of *lai see* (lucky money). ☎ *Three days from the first day of the first moon, usually late Jan or early Feb*

**2 Spring Lantern (Yuen Siu) Festival**  
Also known as Chinese Valentine's Day, this festival marks the end of the traditional Lunar New Year celebrations. Canoodling couples take to the parks under the gentle glow of lanterns and peeping Tom arrests surge. ☎ *The 15th day of the lunar calendar (end Feb)*

**3 Tin Hau Festival**  
This is the big one if you make your living from the sea. Fishermen make floral paper



Tin Hau Festival

offerings to Tin Hau, the goddess of the sea, hoping for fine weather and full nets. (Her views on overfishing and dragnetting aren't clear.) Try the temples at Stanley, Joss House Bay or Tin Hau Temple Road. ☎ *The 23rd day of the 3rd moon (Apr)*

**4 Cheung Chau Bun Festival**  
Talk about a bunfight. Young men used to scale 8-m (26-ft) towers covered in buns until in the 1970s they started falling off and the practice was banned. It was revived in a tamer form in 2005. ☎ *The 6th day of 4th moon (May), Cheung Chau • Map C6*

**5 Ching Ming**  
Also known as the grave-sweeping festival, *ching ming* literally means "clear and bright". Chinese families visit the graves of their ancestors to burn "Hell money", which resembles Monopoly money. ☎ *First week of Apr*

**6 Dragon Boat (Tuen Ng) Festival**  
Drums thunder and paddles churn the less-than-pristine waters of Hong Kong as garish craft vie for top honours. The festival commemorates Qu Yuan, a 3rd-century poet-statesman who drowned himself to protest against corrupt rulers. ☎ *The 5th day of the 5th moon (early June), various venues*





Dragon boats

## 7 Hungry Ghost (Yue Laan) Festival

From the 14th day of the seventh moon, Chinese believe the gates of hell are thrown open and the undead run riot on earth for a month. Lots more "Hell money" goes up in smoke, as do various hillsides. Not a good time for hiking. *Roughly Jul, various locations*

## 8 Mid-Autumn Festival

One of the most picturesque of Hong Kong's festivals. Families brave the most appalling traffic jams to venture out into the country parks to burn candles and feast on yolk-centred moon-cakes. Unfortunately, the intricate paper lanterns have increasingly been supplanted by glowing, blow-up Hello Kitty, Doraemon and Pokémon dolls. *The 15th night of the 8th moon (Aug); try Victoria Park*

## 9 Chung Yeung Festival

Put on your hiking boots. This festival commemorates a Han Dynasty scholar who took his family up a hill and came back to find the rest of his village murdered. *The 9th evening of the 9th moon (usually mid- to late Oct); visit any hilltop*

## 10 Christmas Day

Not a traditional Chinese festival, of course, but Hong Kongers have wholeheartedly embraced the more commercial aspects of Christmas. *25th Dec*

## Top 10 Sporting Events

### 1 Rugby 10s

Beer-swilling mayhem and fast and furious rugby. *HK Rugby Football Union • 2504 8311 • www.hkrugby.com • Mar*

### 2 Rugby Sevens

More of the above. *Week in Mar following the 10s*

### 3 Cricket Sixes

Action around the stumps. *Kowloon Cricket Club 2367 4141 • Nov*

### 4 International Dragon Boat Races

Festive boats compete on the Shing Mun River. *Sha Tin • mid-Jun*

### 5 International Races

Pounding equine competition. *Sha Tin Racecourse • HK Jockey Club 2966 8335 • Dec*

### 6 Carlsberg Cup

Soccer action. *Hong Kong Football Association 2712 9122 • Late Jan*

### 7 Standard Chartered Hong Kong Marathon

The gruelling race starts at the Cultural Centre, Tsim Sha Tsui. *2577 0800 • Early Feb*

### 8 Macau Grand Prix

Formula 3 action on the former Portuguese enclave. *796 2268 (Macau); 2838 8680 (Hong Kong) • 3rd weekend Nov*

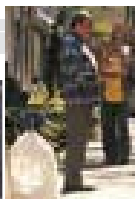
### 9 Trailwalker

A gruelling 60-mile (100-km) walk over MacLehose Trail, in aid of the charity Oxfam. *Oxfam 2520 2525 • Nov*

### 10 Omega Hong Kong Open

Asia's top golfing stars on show. *Asian PGA 2330 8227 • Late Nov*





Left **Temple Street** Centre left **Western Market** Centre right **Bird Garden** Right **Goldfish Market**

## TOP 10 Markets

### 1 Temple Street

Comes alive at night. Hundreds of stalls are jam-packed by 9pm, offering pirated goods and all manner of, well, junk. It used to be known as Men's Street, and many stalls still stock less-than-fashionable attire. Venture past the market and you'll stumble onto a lamplit coterie of fortune-tellers and possibly a Chinese Opera recital. (See pp18–19.)

### 2 Western Market

The Western Market (in the northwest of Hong Kong Island) is situated in a gorgeous old Edwardian building, but the pickings are slim. Best bet is the excellent selection of antique and second-hand watches on the ground floor. Also a good range of fabric shops, although bargains are scarce. In a former life it housed a meat and vegetable market. 📍 323 Des Voeux Rd Central, Sheung Wan • Map J4 • 10am–7pm

### 3 Ladies Market

No designer labels – unless they're fake. What you'll find here is inexpensive women's clothing from lingerie to shoes. There's a decent selection of jeans, cheap food and knick-knacks galore. (See p90.)

### 4 Jardine's Bazaar and Jardine's Crescent

An open-air market area in the heart of Causeway Bay, one of Hong Kong's busiest shopping districts. All sorts of goodies here, from run-of-the-mill fashion shops to traditional barbers and Chinese medicine sellers. Sample a glass of fresh soy bean milk. 📍 Jardine's Bazaar, Causeway Bay, Hong Kong Island • Map Q6 • 11am–8pm

### 5 Cat Street

No, there are no more cats here than anywhere else in Hong Kong. Cat Street refers instead to the Chinese slang for odds and ends. It and nearby



Left **Antique Buddha image, Cat Street** Right **Mao posters, Cat Street**





**Busy Gage Street Market**

Hollywood Road are chock full of antique and curio shops. This is the place for silk carpets, elegant Chinese furniture, Ming dynasty ceramic horsemen and Maoist kitsch. 📍 *Map J5*

**6 Jade Market**  
As you might suppose, jade sellers abound – more than 450 of them at last count.

Don't attempt to buy the top-grade stuff unless you're an expert and know what you are doing. But there are plenty of cheaper pieces to be found (see p90).

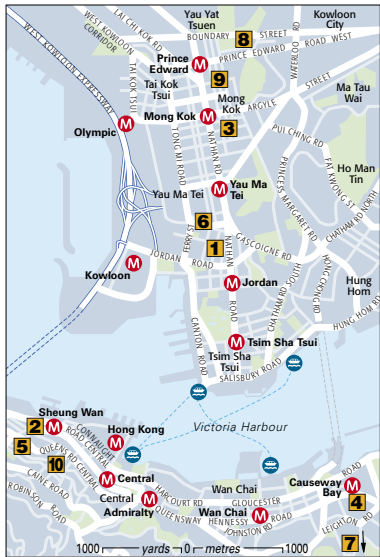
**7 Stanley Market**  
Full of tourists of the badge-sporting, flag-following variety. If you're not claustrophobic, join the hordes thronging the narrow lanes to gorge on tacky rubbish. (See also p16.) 📍 *Stanley Main St, Hong Kong Island • Map F6 • 10am–6pm*

**8 Bird Garden**  
More than 70 stalls showcasing all manner of

songbirds and (mostly legal) exotica, bounded by elegant courtyards, full of old men with white singlets rolled up to bare their bellies (one of Hong Kong's odder fashion statements). A flower market is also nearby (see p89). 📍 *Yuen Po Street, Mong Kok • 7am–8pm*

**9 Goldfish Market**  
Popular spot for locals, as a fishtank in the right spot is thought to ward off bad luck. Hook a bargain on underwater furniture with an oriental flavour. 📍 *Tung Choi St, Mong Kok • 10am–6pm*

**10 Gage Street**  
This one is worth a peek if you happen to be in Central but hardly worth a special visit. Lots of blood and guts, especially for early birds. Trucks disgorge fresh pink pig carcasses as squawking chickens ponder their final hours. 📍 *Map K5*





Left **Mid-Level escalator** Centre **Rickshaw** Right **Open-top bus**

## TOP 10 Transports of Delight

### 1 The Escalator

The series of escalators in the steep Mid-Levels district of northwest Hong Kong Island is designed for commuters, but most appreciated by sightseers who can rest their legs and enjoy the fascinating sights (*opposite*). Take a stately (and free) ascent past busy street scenes, traditional shops and apartment windows. (See p59.)

### 2 Trams

Hong Kong's trams date back to 1904, making this one of the oldest continuously used tram systems in existence. They are still one of the best ways of exploring the Hong Kong Island shoreline. Trainspotter's trivia: it's also the only double-decker tram system in the whole world.



Old-fashioned tram

### 3 The Peak Tram

Since 1888, this funicular railway has made the jaw-dropping ascent of Victoria Peak, and remains a must for visitors. Under the unwritten rules of colonial times, certain seats were reserved for high officials; now, seating is an amiable free-for-all. (See p9.)

### 4 Airport Express Link

Should your attention span wane on the fleeting 22-minute ride from the airport to Central, the AEL offers personal TVs in the back of every seat. Bright, shiny and a joy to use.

### 5 MTR

Hong Kong's underground railway is a world leader, handling three million people a day with rapid and robotic efficiency. Signs are in both English and Chinese, delays are almost unheard of, and with fares starting from the price of a cup of coffee, a trip around the city is surprisingly affordable, too.

### 6 Ferries

The fabulous Star Ferry (*see pp14–15*) connects Hong Kong Island to Kowloon. Pay half the price of a cup of coffee for a first-class view of one of the world's most remarkable harbours and skylines. Other ferries connect Hong Kong to the outlying islands and parts of the New Territories (*see p138*).

## 7 Rickshaws

There are just seven rickshaws left in all Hong Kong, their elderly drivers earning a living by charging tourists for photos. Don't ask for a ride, unless you want richly-deserved abuse from passers-by: these old guys can't make their way halfway down the road without collapsing in an exhausted heap.

## 8 Taxis

Hong Kong cabbies are as psychotic as big city cabbies everywhere. Their rudeness is legendary, but you probably would be too if you had to deal with Hong Kong traffic all day, every day. Fortunately, tighter policing means that overcharging is now a rare occurrence.

## 9 Limousines

On a per capita basis, Hong Kong probably has more Mercedes and Rolls Royces than anywhere else in the world. Some 15 of the latter are owned by the Peninsula Hotel alone – including a Phantom II dating from 1934.

## 10 Buses

Hong Kong's double-decker buses are a British legacy, although these mostly come air-conditioned and (in a universally loathed development) with onboard TVs blaring ceaseless advertising. The low cost of using them may help you overcome this irritant.



Star ferries

## Top 10 Sights from the Escalator

### 1 Escalator Itself

The world's longest covered escalator system is a sight unto itself.

### 2 Commuters

Some 211,000 people ride the system daily, bypassing the Mid-Levels' notorious traffic snarls.

### 3 Central Market

The escalator begins opposite this agreeably raucous fruit and vegetable market.

### 4 BoHo

("Below Hollywood Road") The start of the journey takes you through the heart of this hip quarter.

### 5 SoHo

("South of Hollywood Road"). Alight at the first stop and walk a block uphill for trendy bars and eateries (see p60).

### 6 Hollywood Road

Home to antique shops, galleries, nightclubs, bars and the historic Man Mo Temple (see p61).

### 7 Galleries

Several en route, many specializing in the bright new wave of Chinese art.

### 8 Rednaxela Terrace

So named because a 19th-century signwriter wrote "Alexander" from right to left, in the Chinese manner. Uncorrected to this day.

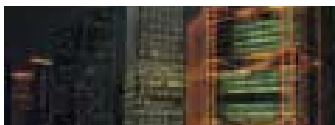
### 9 Jamia Masjid Mosque

Also known as the Shelly Street Mosque, built in 1915. One of three mosques catering to 70,000 Muslims.

### 10 Conduit Road

Where SoHo peters out, and the Mid-Levels begins amid forests of upscale apartment blocks.





Left Bank of China, Cheung Kong Centre and HSBC Right Convention Centre

**TOP 10 Modern Buildings**

HSBC interior

**1 HSBC Building**

Sir Norman Foster's striking, Bladerunner-esque edifice cost a whopping HK\$5.2bn, making it the world's priciest pile when it opened in 1985. The headquarters of the Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation are reputed to have some of the best feng shui around – the building sits on a rare confluence of five "dragon lines" and enjoys unimpeded harbour views. The soaring atrium feels like a cathedral, which might explain why on Sundays the ground level is taken over by chattering Filipina maids. 📍 1 Queen's Rd, Central • Map L5



Bank of China

**2 Bank of China**

This one is also famous in feng shui circles, but more for dishing it out than possessing it – the glass-skinned tower shoots bad vibes at the old Government House and other colonial entities. Its knife-like edges were the inspiration of American-Chinese master architect I. M. Pei. The 70-storey, 368-m (1,207-ft) stack of prisms opened in 1990. Its viewing platform is the natural place to go for a sweeping city perspective. 📍 1 Garden Rd, Central • Map L6 • 43/F viewing platform 9am–6pm Mon–Fri, 9am–1pm Sat

**3 Tsing Ma Bridge**

The suspension bridge stretches from Tsing Yi Island to Lantau, a mile and a half (2.2 km) long. A striking sight, especially when lit up at night, the bridge carries the road and rail links to Chek Lap Kok airport. It opened in May 1997, having taken five years to build at a cost of HK\$7.14 bn.

Take the MTR to Tsing Yi or catch an airport bus (but not the airport train) to view it. There's also a viewing platform at Ting Kau (see p116). 📍 Map D4

**4 Two IFC Tower**

Completed in 2003, the streamlined Two International Finance Centre Tower soars above Victoria Harbour. At 420 m





(1,378 ft), it is Hong Kong's tallest building and for now the sixth tallest in the world, soon to be overtaken by Union Square Phase 7. The shopping mall at its base is one of the biggest on the island.

📍 Exchange Square, Central • Map L5

## 5 Hong Kong International Airport

Sir Norman Foster strikes again. Landing isn't quite the thrill ride it was at the old airport, but the new passenger terminal, which opened in July 1998, is impressive. The airport is constructed on a specially flattened island – Chek Lap Kok. 📍 Map B4

## 6 Lippo Towers

These knobbly megaliths look like they have koalas clinging to the sides – a reflection of the original antipodean owner, jailbird Alan Bond. 📍 89 Queensway, Admiralty • Map L-M6

## 7 The Centre

The one with the pretty colours that keep changing all night – fantastic, unless you live next door. One of tycoon Li Ka-shing's triumphs. 📍 Queen's Rd • Map K5

## 8 Cheung Kong Centre

Big, boxy and glassy, another one of Li's babies. He



Lippo Towers

lives on the top of this one. Note how it's built perfectly parallel to the adjoining Bank of China for optimal feng shui. 📍 Map L6

## 9 Central Plaza

Confusingly, this is in Wan Chai, not Central. At 78 storeys, it is two less than The Centre, but at 374 m (1,227 ft), it's taller. It's also the world's tallest reinforced concrete building. 📍 18 Harbour Rd, Wan Chai • Map N5 • 46/F viewing platform 9am–5pm Mon–Fri

## 10 HK Convention and Exhibition Centre

Site of the official Handover ceremony in 1997, the Centre sprawls over a huge area over the harbour and was designed to resemble a bird in flight. 📍 1 Expo Drive, Wan Chai • Map N5





Left Sai Kung peninsula Centre Birdlife, Mai Po Marshes Right Ma On Shan

## TOP 10 Areas of Natural Beauty

**1 Cape D'Aguiar**  
It may be only 7 miles (11 km) directly south of Hong Kong's busy Central district, but Cape D'Aguiar feels like another world. The wild coastline has wave-lashed rock formations and a marine life so rich that researchers have discovered 20 species "new to science" in these waters. 📍 *Map F6*



Paddy fields, Sha Lo Tung

**2 Hoi Ha Wan**  
The long inlets and sheltered coves of this 260 hectare marine park in northern Sai Kung are made for snorkelling. Stony coral and reef fish galore. 📍 *Map G2*

**3 Mai Po Marsh**  
Declared a Ramsar site (that is, a wetland of international importance) in 1995, Mai Po is one of China's most important bird sanctuaries, with hundreds

of resident and migratory species recorded, including many endangered ones. Other wildlife includes otters, civet cats, bats and numerous amphibians. 📍 *Map D2*

**4 Bride's Pool**  
The pool is a popular picnic spot. Weekends are best avoided, but visit midweek and, with luck, you will have this glorious, wooded course of rockpools and cascades all to yourself. 📍 *Map F2*

**5 Pat Sin Range**  
Hong Kong's countryside achieves a quiet grandeur among the empty valleys and sublime uplands of Pat Sin ("eight spirits"). Peaks range up to 639 m (2,095 ft), and the views are humbling. 📍 *Map F2*



Left Bride's Pool Centre River valley, Pat Sin



Sharp Peak and Ham Tin beach, Tai Long Wan

**6 The Dragon's Back**  
 This undulating ridge snakes down Hong Kong Island's south-east corner, with plunging slopes, poetic sea views and (past Pottinger's Gap) deep wooded valleys and beaches. 📍 *Map F5*

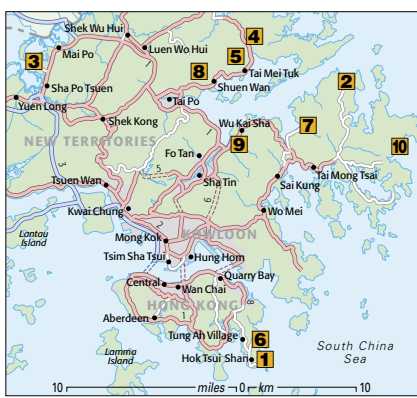
**7 Jacob's Ladder**  
 Take these steep steps up the rock from Three Fathom's Cove, and enter an expanse of remote uplands and boulder-strewn paths, leading, in the north, to Mount Hallows. There are exquisite views of the Tolo Channel. 📍 *Map G3*

**8 Sha Lo Tung**  
 This hidden valley is probably the closest Hong Kong comes to stereotypical ideas of classical Chinese landscape, with its old paddy fields, deserted villages, flowing streams and ancient woods. Magical. 📍 *Map F2*

**9 Ma On Shan**  
 The plateaus and grassy slopes of the 702-m ((2,302-ft) high

Ma On Shan ("Saddle Mountain") allow wide-screen views of mountainous country, without the insidious intrusion of city skyline in the distance. The effect is truly majestic. 📍 *Map F3*

**10 Tai Long Wan**  
 On the Sai Kung Peninsula, survive the knuckle-whitening ascent of Sharp Peak (all loose rocks and narrow paths), and the land plunges down to your well-earned reward: the sparkling waves and white sand of Hong Kong's finest beach, Tai Long Wan (see pp22-3).





Left Cultural Centre promenade Centre View from the Peak Right Fortune tellers, Temple Street

## TOP 10 Walking Routes and Promenades

### 1 The Peak Circuit

Taking about an hour to complete at a gentle pace, this loop around Victoria Peak, formed by Harlech and Lugard Roads, offers jaw-dropping city panoramas to the north, boundless sea views to the south, and glimpses of millionaire homes among the greenery en route (see pp8–9).

### 2 Temple Street Night Market

Allow plenty of time, not for the distance (Temple Street is no more than half a mile end to end), but to explore the funky pageantry of hawker stalls, fortune tellers, medicine men and opera singers that set up here every night (see pp18–19).

### 3 The MacLehose Trail

The trail spans over 60 miles (100 km) across the New Territories, so only bona fide outdoor types will attempt the whole length. But certain sections are easily accessible (try the lovely part around the High Island Reservoir) for visitors who value the prospect of being back at the

hotel bar by nightfall. Info from HKTB (see p139) • Map G3

### 4 Central to Western via Hollywood Road

Central's futuristic office towers and concrete canyons give way to the low-rise charm of antique shops, galleries and bars the further west you go, ending up in Western's archetypal Chinese shopping streets and docksides. A must. (See also pp58–61.)

### 5 Cultural Centre Promenade

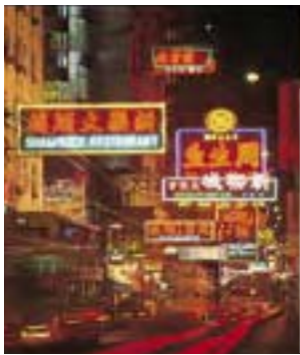
On weekends this short walkway from Kowloon Star Ferry around past the Inter-Continental is invaded by innumerable families and their rampaging children. At other times, though, it offers one of the most animated harbour views you will see anywhere (see pp82–3).

### 6 Nathan Road

A joyously tacky and tawdry strip, the Golden Mile, Hong Kong's own Broadway, runs up the Kowloon peninsula, passing hotels and tourist shops at the



Left Quiet road at the Peak Right Temple Street Night Market



Left Nathan Road at night Right Cheung Chau

upscale southern end, before downgrading into the sleazy karaoke lounges and low-rent storefronts of central Kowloon. Just don't buy any electronics along the way. (See p81.)

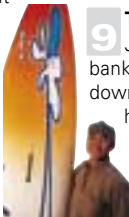
### 7 The Hong Kong Land Loop

Almost all of Central's prestige commercial towers are in the portfolio of one company, Hong Kong Land, which has thoughtfully connected its properties with aerial walkways. The buildings include Jardine House, Mandarin Oriental, Princes Building and the Landmark Centre. Do the circuit, if only for the ethereal experience of seeing downtown Hong Kong without touching the ground. Map L5

### 8 The Praya, Cheung Chau

This island *praya* (or waterfront road) is everything the main drag of a backwater fishing town should be: a rambling tableau of fresh catches, boats tying up, market stalls and skipping kids. Look out for the splendid hand-pulled

water carts that are the island's only fire engines (see pp24–5).



Surfer, Cheung Chau

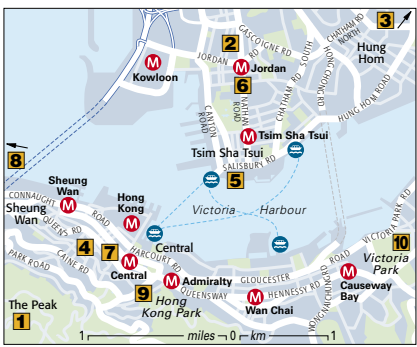
### 9 The Central Green Trail

Just minutes from the banks, malls and offices of downtown, this signposted, hour-long trail from the tram terminus at Hong Kong Park opens up a lush hillside world of trees, ferns and rocks. A beautiful, shady surprise.

Map L6

### 10 Victoria Park

One of the city's larger green sites, Victoria Park is best visited in the early morning, when tai chi devotees exercise. Throughout the day there are people-watching opportunities and restful walks, away from urban pressures (see pp68–9).





Left **Alibi** Right **Kam Tak Lam**

## TOP 10 Restaurants

### 1 T'ang Court

The Langham Hotel completed its US\$35 million upgrade in 2003, and the food at T'ang Court continues to astonish. Peerless creativity and an insistence on *wok chi* (wok cooking at the highest achievable temperature) are the keys to T'ang Court's greatness. ☎ 1/F, Langham Hotel, 8 Peking Road, Kowloon • Map N4 • 2375 1133 ext. 2250 • \$\$\$\$

### 2 The Verandah

From its epic Sunday brunches, through to the speechless aplomb of its candlelit dinners, this sleek patrician of the Southside has a stately lead over the competition. The details are sheer class (when did you last have caesar salad made, as it should be, at your tableside?) and the ambience utterly surfeited with the "wow" factor (see p77).

### 3 Gaddi's

Royalty, Hollywood stars and heads of state have dined here by the worshipful score, for in

terms of French cuisine east of Suez, Gaddi's is unquestionably the holy grail. Expect the big-budget works: from the aristocratic menu to stratospheric service levels. If you like it *haute*, you've found your heaven (see p87).

### 4 Nicholini's

You might not foresee yourself travelling to Hong Kong in order to eat Italian, but you might for Nicholini's. Awarded the Insegna del Romano for being the best Italian restaurant outside of Italy, Nicholini's sits comfortably at the apex of Northern Italian cooking, each dish an essay in freshness and charm. ☎ 8/F, Conrad International, Pacific Place, Admiralty • Map N4 • 2521 3838 • \$\$\$\$

### 5 Alibi

If there has been one Hong Kong restaurateur consistently and laudably pushing the style envelope over the last decade, it has been Nichole Garnaut. But with Alibi, her latest venture, she succeeds with understatement,



Left **The Verandah** Right **One Harbour Road**




**Jimmy's Kitchen**

and the creative take on French cuisine has both depth and confidence. The crowd is beautiful, the food more so (see p65).

## 6 M at the Fringe

The totality of M's undeniable quirks – the mismatching cutlery, eccentric menu, the arty location (above the galleries of the Fringe Club) – come together in a riotously groovy whole. The food is Mediterranean and Middle Eastern influenced, although simply stating this does no justice to its free form improvisation of flavours. Superior stuff (see p65).


**Fringe Club**

## 7 One Harbour Road

Cantonese cuisine is the most artful of Chinese provincial varieties, and One Harbour Road is among the most artful of Cantonese restaurants. Be prepared then for a dining experience of unusual refinement, set off by the Grand Hyatt's art deco fantasies. The restaurant endlessly wins deserved praise. ☎ 8/F, Grand Hyatt, 1 Harbour Road, Wan Chai • Map N4 • 2584 7938 • \$\$\$\$

## 8 The Mandarin Grill

So moneyed, clubbish and upholstered, you could be sitting in St James's in London.

Except for the food: no London grill room could ever approximate the exemplary filets and sirloins turned out here. We are talking consummate mastery of skillet and skewer. No wonder the suits linger for hours over brandy and cigars (see p65).

## 9 Kung Tak Lam

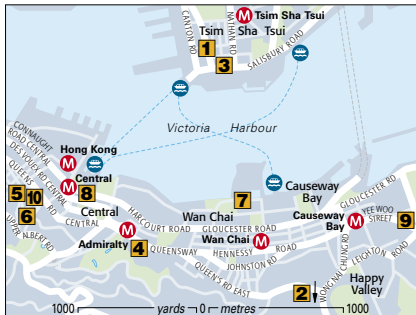
Vegetarians unable to face another helping of the slop and swill that passes for much animal-free cuisine will praise the creator for Kung Tak Lam. This light and airy Shanghainese

does things with mere vegetables that could not be done, could not even be imagined, by most vegetarian restaurants elsewhere. ☎ 31 Yee Wo St, Causeway Bay • Map N4 • 2890 3127 • \$\$

## 10 Jimmy's Kitchen

If you have longed for the day when you would stumble on a restaurant

locked in a parallel 1970s universe – where the menu offers, without irony, such wide-collared classics as chicken Kiev and baked Alaska – then rejoice. For this is that day; Jimmy's is that restaurant. Don't pass up on a chance like this (see p65).





Left *Cha siu* Centre *Fish drying*, *Cheung Chau* Right *Pak-choi*

## TOP 10 Hong Kong Dishes

**1 Cha Siu**  
This is virtually Hong Kong's national dish. The name literally means "fork roast". The tender fillets of pork are roasted and glazed in honey and spices, and hung in the windows of specialist roast meat shops. *Cha siu* is classically served thinly sliced, with steamed rice and strips of vegetables.

**2 Moon Cake**  
Made of moist pastry and various fillings, including lotus, taro, adzuki bean, whole egg yolk and occasionally coconut, the delicacy also has a quirky history: revolutionaries in imperial China used to smuggle messages to each other hidden in a moon cake's dense filling.

**3 Steamed Whole Fish**  
In Hong Kong, fish is almost always dressed very simply, using only peanut oil, soya sauce, coriander and chives. To maximize



Steamed whole fish

freshness, restaurants keep live fish in tanks, killing and preparing them to order.

**4 Hainan Chicken**  
Comprising chunks of steamed chicken, served slightly warm or cold, and dipped in an aromatic oil made with spring onions and ginger, this dish has become everyday comfort food. It is traditionally accompanied by a rich chicken broth, a few vegetables and rice steamed in chicken stock for flavour.

**5 Brisket of Beef**  
Requiring up to eight hours of slow cooking, preparation of this Hong Kong classic is an art. Households and restaurants guard their individual recipes, but all involve the classic five Chinese spices, rock sugar and tangerine peel. It's served in an earthenware pot as a main course, or as a topping for rice or noodles. Given its richness, it is particularly enjoyed in winter.



Dried meats

**6 Water Spinach**  
The leafy, hollow-stemmed vegetable can be prepared with various seasonings, from the quotidian oyster sauce to garlic and shrimp paste. At its best when stir-fried with potent chillies and semi-fermented tofu.






**Wonton soup**

**7 Wontons**  
Done properly, this marvelous prawn and pork ravioli is poached in a stock made

from shrimp roe, aniseed and other spices, and served with fresh egg noodles and soup.

**8 Fish Balls**  
A daily food for many Hong Kongers, either on skewers as snacks or served with noodles in broth to make a meal. Traditional restaurants eschew machine production methods, and still shape these balls of minced fish, white pepper and other spices by hand, before poaching them in seafood or chicken stock.

**9 Salt and Pepper Crusted Squid**  
You may have encountered the disastrous and greasy travesty of fried squid served up in Western Chinatowns. Banish that unpleasant memory from your mind, and prepare to discover the gloriously crisp original. Fresh squid is scored, lightly battered and flash fried with lots of salt, white pepper, chilli and garlic. The result is an addictive combination of tangy textures.

**10 Lai Wong Bau**  
Chinese bread is shaped into buns, not loaves, and steamed rather than baked – giving it a beautifully soft and fluffy quality (no gritty whole grains here). There are many varieties of sweet bun, but *lai wong bau* is the reigning favourite, the kind of treat that children will clamour for. These buns are filled with milk, eggs, coconut and sugar. Try them piping hot on a cold winter morning.

## Top 10 Dim Sum (Dumplings)

- 1 Har Gow**  
Prawns wrapped in rice flour casing – like a very plump ravioli.
- 2 Siu Mai**  
Minced pork and shrimp parcels, topped with a dab of crab roe.
- 3 Seen Juk Guen**  
Soy pastry, crisp fried with a vegetable filling. A savvy alternative to the common spring roll.
- 4 Gai Jaht**  
Chicken and ham wrapped in soya bean sheets, served in rich sauce.
- 5 Lohr Bahk Goh**  
Mashed turnip, pan-fried with chives, dried shrimp and Chinese salami.
- 6 Cheung Fun**  
Rolls of rice pastry, filled with shrimp, pork or beef, and smothered in sweet soy.
- 7 Chiu Chow Fun Gohr**  
Soft, pasty-style dumplings filled with chopped nuts, minced pork and pickled vegetables.
- 8 Chin Yeung Laht Jiu**  
Green pepper stuffed with minced fish and prawns and served in black bean sauce.
- 9 Ji Ma Wu**  
Decadent, treacle-like dessert made from sugar and mashed sesame. It is served warm from the trolley.
- 10 Ma Lai Goh**  
Wonderfully light, steamed sponge cake, made with eggs and walnuts.





Left The Jazz Club Right Visage Free

## TOP 10 Nightclubs

**1 Felix**  
The shining pinnacle of Hong Kong bars is set in Kowloon's famous Peninsula Hotel. Philippe Starcke designed Felix, and the result is coolness incarnate. Let the experience envelope you, beginning with the dedicated elevators and their light effects, to the untrammelled delights of Felix's restrooms. The harbour views are an added bonus. If you plan to visit just one bar in Hong Kong, make this the one (*see p87*).

**2 Foreign Correspondents Club**  
Any club that has brass plaques screwed to the bar top, commemorating members who died drinking on that spot, deserves to be a legend. Open only to members and their guests.  
📍 2 Lower Albert Rd, Central  
• Map K6 • 2521 1511

**3 Dragon-i**  
Stunning interior design in mixed Chinese and Japanese style but with lots of New York thrown in across two completely different rooms. The Red Room dining room becomes a VIP lounge for the famous as the evening progresses, with everyone else sinking into the booths in the bronze and mirrored Playground, drinking powerful cocktails, Be stylish, or be somewhere else (*see p64*).

**4 Kee**  
A discreet keypad and unmarked doorway on Wellington Street is the entrance to this spanking new and seriously happening club. Everyone worth knowing in Hong Kong is on its members' list, but this means that it can be hard to gain access. Inspired by the Enlightenment concept of literary and discursive salons, Kee can sometimes be too arty by half, but it's always worth an invitation. Assuming you're lucky enough to score one. 📍 6/F, 32 Wellington St, Central • Map K5 • 2186 1861



Di Vino

**5 Di Vino**  
This small tunnel-shaped bar crammed with beautiful people makes the perfect start to any evening. But with special prices on early evening aperitifs and around 40 wines available by the glass, it's not long before snacks become a look at the menu, a memorable Italian meal and a rather later than planned move to elsewhere (*see p64*).

**6 Bottoms Up**  
Fulfill your sad James Bond fantasies in the padded, crepuscular interior of this 1970s topless bar, which was used as a location in *The Man with the Golden Gun*. It had more character under its legendary





Left Felix Right Central district at night

original owner and ex-Windmill Girl, Pat Sephton. Don't despair: for kitsch factor alone, Bottoms Up will always be a worthy pit stop (see p86).

## 7 The Jazz Club

At ordinary times, this tiny and utterly unremarkable bar and performance space would hardly be worth mentioning. But when a maestro is in town, the Jazz Club is the scene of legendary, impromptu jams. Believe it or not, even the likes of Wynton Marsalis and Miles Davis have played here, right in the faces of the 100 or so people lucky enough to have been there at the time. 📍 2/F, 34 D'Aguilar St, Lan Kwai Fong • Map K5 • 2845 8477

## 8 Visage Free

A slacker alternative to the unremitting trendiness of SoHo and BoHo, Visage Free is the kind of bar that can disregard commercial imperatives to mount monthly poetry readings. The crowd is loyal and diverse.

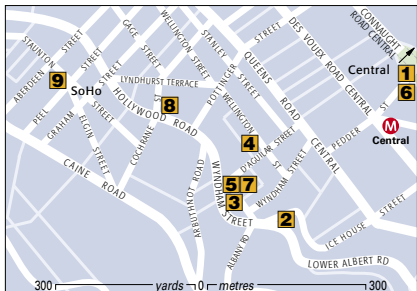
📍 Amber Lodge, 23 Hollywood Rd, BoHo • Map J5 • 2546 9780

## 9 Feather Boa

Away from the rowdy main strip of Staunton Street bars sits this unremarked gem, with its inconspicuous entrance, fin-de-siècle gold drapes and sofas. The crowd is young, arts and media-slanted, and cliquy. One of SoHo's better kept secrets: would it could stay that way (see p64).

## 10 Dance Parties

Hong Kong is a prime Asian stop on the international DJ circuit (everyone from Fat Boy Slim to Paul Oakenfold and Carl Cox have hit the decks here), and the city has nurtured more than enough turntable talent of its own. Hong Kong's dance parties, particularly at the cavernous HITEC venue, are well-organized affairs. Check the local media for details. 📍 Various venues





Left **Dolphin watching** Centre **Rollercoaster, Ocean Park** Right **Child, Kowloon Park**

## TOP 10 Places for Children

### 1 Ocean Park

It's not quite Disneyland, but most kids will get a kick out of the dolphin and sea lion shows and the spectacular chairlift. It's a bit weak on rides, although this has been remedied somewhat in recent years with the advent of Adventure Land, featuring the Mine Train rollercoaster and Raging River ride. Threaten misbehaving brats with a dose of Middle Kingdom, the history and culture section. (See p73.)



Ocean Park

and shrub-lined paths. Not, however, in the monkey house, where the world's largest collection of red-cheeked gibbons shriek and swing and copulate. Be prepared for some judicious covering of young eyes. Also jaguars, leopards, kangaroos and 280

species of birds. ☎ *Upper Albert Rd, Central • Map K6 • 6am-7pm daily • Free*

### 2 Science Museum

There is lots of hands-on stuff here, providing a fun and educational introduction to many facets of science. Any child with a healthy dose of curiosity will spend hours pushing buttons, pulling levers and marvelling at gadgets. (See p82.)

### 3 Zoological and Botanical Gardens

Founded in 1864, a modicum of Victorian gentility survives here in the wrought-iron bandstand



Left **Jaguar, Zoological Gardens** Right **Peak tram**

### 4 Dolphin Watching

Be quick, because the sorry state of Hong Kong waters is fast killing off the rare Chinese white dolphins, which here in the Pearl River delta are pale pink. ☎ *Hong Kong Dolphinwatch 1528A Star House, Tsim Sha Tsui • Map B4 (dolphins) • 2984 1414 • Bus pick-up 8:20am at Mandarin Oriental in Central and 8:50am at Kowloon Hotel TST • Wed, Fri, Sun • Adm*

### 5 Hong Kong Disneyland

The mighty mouse wisely used feng shui in the design of his latest Asian venture, but otherwise there are few nods to local culture. Adventureland,




 Left **Science Museum** Right **Old-fashioned tram**

Fantasyland and Tomorrowland lie beyond Main Street, USA. 📍 *Lantau Island, served by its own MTR station • 330 830 for hours and today's tickets • park.hongkongdisneyland.com for advance booking (recommended) • Adm*

## 6 Lions Nature Education Centre

The Lions Nature Education Centre is actually much more fun than it sounds. There are fruit orchards, an arboretum, rock gardens and, best of all, an insectarium. Big brothers will find plenty of interesting creepy-crawlies with which to scare little sisters. 📍 *Tsui Hang, Sai Kung, New Territories • Map G3 • 2792 2234 • 9:30am–5pm. Closed Tue • Free*

## 7 Ice Skating

The most accessible rink is at Taikoo Shing, a big shopping centre and housing estate on Hong Kong Island. You can skate for as long as you like on weekdays. The skating school takes over on weekends. 📍 *Taikoo Shing • Map F5 • Adm*

## 8 Tram Tour

Rock, rattle and roll along the front of Hong Kong Island, or take a detour around Happy Valley. Hong Kong's trams may be crowded, slow

and noisy, but they are terrific for sightseeing. (See p138.)

## 9 Kowloon Park

The green lungs of Tsim Sha Tsui have a huge indoor-outdoor swimming pool and lots of gardens to wander about. There's also an aviary. (See p83.)

## 10 Snoopy's World

Good grief! Hang out with the famous beagle and his hapless master Charlie Brown in this colourful tribute to the late Charles Schulz's much-loved comic strip. Two-metre (6-ft) high mechanical characters and 60 other Peanuts figures inhabit the playground. 📍 *L3 Podium, New Town Plaza, Sha Tin, New Territories • Map E3 • 2684 9175 • 10am–8pm • Free*







## **AROUND HONG KONG ISLAND**

Northwest  
58–65

Northeast  
66–71

South  
72–77

## **AROUND KOWLOON**

Tsim Sha Tsui  
80–87

Yau Ma Tei, Mong Kok  
and Prince Edward  
88–93

New Kowloon  
94–99

## **AROUND THE REGION**

The New Territories  
100–109

Outlying Islands  
112–117

Macau  
118–125

Shenzhen  
126–129

Guangzhou  
130–133

# HONG KONG'S TOP 10



Left Red lory, Hong Kong Park Centre One of the escalators Right Central district and harbour

## Hong Kong Island – Northwest

FROM THE CORPORATE VANITIES of Central district's glass towers, through the vodka bars and galleries of SoHo, and spilling down flagstone lanes to the raucous shophouses and old docksides of Western, the Island's northwest potently concentrates all of Hong Kong's surreal contradictions. In the concrete gullies between futuristic banks and statement office blocks you'll find traditional street markets, temples and herbalists, all carrying on like some Hollywood dream of old Chinatown. These are some of the most mercantile streets in human history. A shot of snake bile wine, or a fierce macchiato? In this part of the city, you can have it all.

### 10 Sights in the Northwest

- |  |                          |
|--|--------------------------|
| 1 Hong Kong Park   | 6 Sheung Wan and Western |
| 2 Exchange Square and Two International Finance Centre Tower | 7 Lan Kwai Fong          |
| 3 Former Government House                                    | 8 The Waterfront         |
| 4 The Escalator  | 9 Man Mo Temple          |
| 5 SoHo   | 10 Hollywood Road        |



Man Mo Temple







Aviary, Hong Kong Park

### 1 Hong Kong Park

When you're tired of Central's relentless bustle, Hong Kong Park's open spaces and mature trees make an excellent escape, particularly its strikingly elegant (and free) walk-through aviary. The flowing streams and lush plant life of this improbable mini-rainforest are a peaceful and shaded home to scores of exotic bird species. The park also has lakes, a large conservatory, a viewing tower and the free Museum of Teaware, which is located inside Flagstaff House. Map L6

### 2 Exchange Square and Two IFC Tower

As the name suggests, Exchange Square houses Hong Kong's red-carpeted financial engine room, although the stock exchange is not open to visitors. However, the peaceful square outside it, dominated by a large fountain, is a great place to eat or drink outside. Near the fountain are sculptures by Henry Moore and Dame Elizabeth Frink. The square's newest building, Two IFC Tower (see pp42–3), is a striking addition to the island's already impressive skyline. Map L5

### 3 Former Government House

This grand old building served as the British governor's residence from 1855 until 1997, when the last governor, Chris Patten, handed Hong Kong back to China. Patten's successor, Tung Chee-hwa, cited bad feng shui created by the needle-like Bank of China building (see p42) as one reason not to move in, opting to remain in his house on the Peak. Back in the 1940s, the occupying Japanese added the Shinto-style towers to the Georgian structure, which at one time enjoyed harbour views. The building is used for official functions, only opening occasionally to the public – contact HKTB (see p139) for details. Map L6

### 4 The Escalator

A wonderful feature of Hong Kong is its 792-m (2,598-ft) long string of escalators, which links all the roads between Queen's Road and Conduit Street. It's the best way for pedestrians to get around the steep districts of Central, the Mid-Levels and SoHo. The Escalator runs uphill until midnight, except during the morning rush hour, when it runs downhill. Map K5



Frink sculpture, Exchange Square





Left **Restaurant, SoHo** Right **Antiques, Hollywood Road**

**5 SoHo**  
 In the last few years SoHo (so-called for being the area south of Hollywood Road) has been transformed from a sleepy district of traditional Chinese shops into a thriving area for hip bars, cafés and restaurants. Elgin, Shelley and Staunton streets are excellent places to find a drink or bite to eat. 📍 *Map K5*

**6 Sheung Wan and Western**  
 The older, more traditional Chinese areas of town, just west of Central's sleek corporate headquarters and the smart shops, are worth exploring by foot. The reward is a fascinating array of shops, mostly wholesalers, selling dried seafood (the pervading smell here), ginseng, edible swallows' nests, snakes, arcane herbal ingredients and paper offerings for the dead. Try the streets around Bonham Strand. 📍 *Map J4*

**7 Lan Kwai Fong**  
 Not much to look at during the day, Lan Kwai Fong (or Orchid Square) only really starts to buzz at night when office workers, including plenty of city suits, come here to unwind at its many bars, clubs and restaurants. The street is packed with revellers on Fridays. The partying spills



**Man Mo Temple**

**Plague**  
 In the 19th century, Hong Kong, like many other parts of the world in history, suffered devastating plagues incubated in filthy, crowded slums. It was also in Hong Kong where, in 1894, the source of the plague was identified, almost simultaneously, by two doctors. The discovery of the bacteria went on to revolutionize prevention and treatment of plague.

across to tiny Wing Wah Lane just across D'Aguilar Street with bars and good-value Thai, Malay and Indian restaurants. 📍 *Map K5*

**8 The Waterfront**  
 Turn right out of the Central Star Ferry for some (admittedly meagre and poorly exploited) open waterside space and benches with good views across to





Central district

Kowloon. Behind are the 1,700 porthole-style windows of Jardine House, for many years Asia's tallest building. To the east is the giant upturned gin bottle shape of the Prince of Wales HQ building, now one of the Chinese army's main Hong Kong barracks.

📍 *Map L-M5*

## 9 Man Mo Temple

The gloomy red and gold interior of the Man Mo Temple, dating back to the 1840s, is always thick with sandalwood smoke from the giant incense spirals hanging overhead, which take a couple of weeks to burn through. The temple is dedicated to two deities, Man (the god of literature) and Mo (the god of war). Some of the scenes from the film version of Richard Mason's *The World of Suzy Wong* were filmed here.

📍 *Western end, Hollywood Rd • Map J5*

## 10 Hollywood Road

This mecca for Chinese antiques and curios may no longer offer the bargains it once did but Hollywood Road's eastern end is still jammed with shops selling ancient ceramics, mammoth ivory carvings and delicate snuff bottles. The stalls and shops on Upper Lascar Row are a good hunting ground for antiques, trinkets, old coins, kitsch and curios. Hagglng is definitely acceptable here.

📍 *Map J-K5*

## A Day in Central

### Morning

🕒 From Des Voeux Road take the tram westwards from Central and jump off outside the handsome colonial building housing **Western Market** (see p38). Browse among the ground floor trinkets, select a pattern from the many bolts of material on the first floor and enjoy excellent *dim sum* at the upstairs restaurants.

The streets around nearby Bonham Strand contain dried seafood shops, Chinese apothecaries, and paper offering shops. Head uphill to the atmospheric **Man Mo Temple**, then east past the antique shops of **Hollywood Road**, browsing as you go.

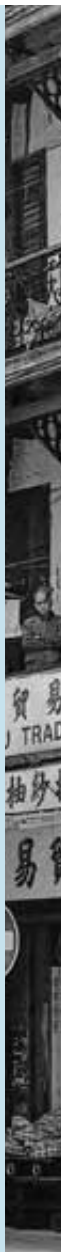
🍴 Break for lunch or a drink in one of the many restaurants and bars on the streets to the south (**SoHo**) or below Hollywood Road in **Lan Kwai Fong**.

### Afternoon

Check out the fresh produce market stalls around the **Escalator** (see p59) and Graham Street before hitting **Statue Square** (see pp10-11), the Island's colonial heart.

🛍️ Choose to visit the **upmarket malls** (see p63) or for some peace and harbour views head to Queen's Pier, or for altitude and a spectacular city perspective go up to the viewing gallery high in the imposing, needle-sleek **Bank of China Building** (see p42).

Quiet and shade are found in the nearby **Hong Kong Park** (see p59).





Left **St John's Cathedral** Centre **Colonial Police Station** Right **Legco Building**

## TOP 10 Colonial Relics

**1 St John's Cathedral**  
It may resemble a parish church more than a cathedral but St John's, completed in 1850, is the oldest Anglican church in east Asia. 📍 *Map L6*

**2 George VI Statue**  
In the Zoological and Botanical Gardens, the statue of King George VI was erected in 1941, to commemorate 100 years of British rule. 📍 *Map K6*

**3 Colonial Street Names**  
Most colonial buildings have been sacrificed to new development, but the colonial legacy is preserved in many of the roads named after royals (Queen's Road), politicians (Peel Street), military officers (D'Aguilar, Pedder) and public servants (Bonham, Des Voeux). 📍 *Map K5-6*

**4 Old Letter Box**  
A few traditional green, cast-iron post boxes bearing the British Royal Cipher remain. There is one at the northern end of Statue Square. 📍 *Map L5*

**5 Former Military Hospital**  
Broken into separate units – some abandoned – the huge, grand old building between Bowen and Borrett roads used to serve as a Military Hospital. 📍 *Bowen Road • Map L6*

**6 Hollywood Road Police Station**  
Bastions of colonial law and order,

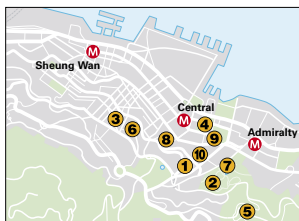
the Police Station and the old Victoria Prison still stand. 📍 *Map K5*

**7 Flagstaff House**  
Built in the mid-1840s, Flagstaff House is one of the oldest colonial buildings on the island and today houses the free teaware museum. 📍 *Hong Kong Park • Map L6*

**8 Duddell Street**  
While not spectacular, the gas lamps and old steps of Duddell Street date back to the 1870s. 📍 *Off Ice House St • Map K5*

**9 Legco Building**  
The elegant Neo-Classical Legislative building, completed in 1911, originally served as Hong Kong's Supreme Court and now functions as Hong Kong's would-be parliament. 📍 *Map L5*

**10 Mission Etrangères**  
The handsome former French Mission building (built 1917) is Hong Kong's Court of Final Appeal, though that's not an apt name given that the court has referred some legal wrangles to Beijing. 📍 *Battery Path • Map L6*





Left **The Landmark Centre** Right **Lane Crawford**

## TOP 10 Up-Market Malls and Boutiques

- 1 The Landmark Centre**  
It's impossible to miss this smart, modern mall, with its conspicuous consumables from the likes of Chanel, Dior, Zegna, Versace, Prada, Vuitton, Bulgari and Tiffany. 📍 *Pedder St • Map L5*
- 2 Seibu**  
Four floors of designer clothes, cosmetics, gifts, household items and food. 📍 *Pacific Place, 88 Queensway, Admiralty • Map M6*
- 3 Lane Crawford**  
Upmarket clothing, with concessions from most big Western designer brands, houseware, beauty products, glass and porcelain ranging from the exotic to the naff. 📍 *Pacific Place, 88 Queensway, Admiralty • Map M6*
- 4 The Prince's Building**  
Not as many top names as the next-door Landmark, but the bright, airy and less crowded Prince's Building is worth a visit if big-name clothes and accessory designers are your thing. 📍 *Statue Square & Des Voeux Rd • Map L5*
- 5 The Pedder Building**  
Not a top mall, but many shops offer clearance stocks of designer clothes at sharp mark-downs. Most specialise in women's fashions. 📍 *Pedder St • Map L5*
- 6 Gucci**  
This beautiful temple to the brand of Gucci is tended by elegant priestesses. It's merely a

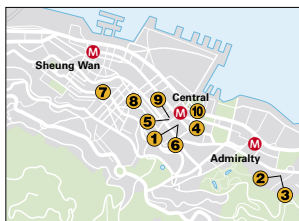
question of whether you can afford to worship here. 📍 *The Landmark Centre, G1 • Map L5*

**7 Dragon Culture**  
Antiques shop with pottery from most dynasties, bamboo carvings and snuff bottles. 📍 *231 Hollywood Rd • Map K5*

**8 Fetish Fashion**  
Fun and fetish goods go together in this smart store dedicated to cross-dressers and leather lovers. Look out for the family of leather teddy bears. 📍 *Merlin Bldg, 32 Cochrane St • Map K5*

**9 Shanghai Tang**  
Local entrepreneur David Tang is the brains behind this smart twist on traditional Chinese clothes and ornaments. Jackets and kitsch Mao watches are staples. 📍 *The Pedder Bldg • Map L5*

**10 David's Shirts**  
Off-the-shelf and hand-made shirts are the speciality of this Hong Kong institution. Allow a couple of days for the handmade shirts. 📍 *Mezzanine Flr, Mandarin Oriental, Queen's Rd • Map L5*





Left **Fringe Club** Centre **Boca** Right **V13**

## TOP 10 Bars and Clubs

**1 Dragon-i**  
The most happening club in Central, where models, movers and shakers, and celebrities from Jackie Chan to Sting, have been spotted. ☎ *UG/F The Centrum, 60 Wyndham St • Map K5 • 3110 1222*

**2 Di Vino**  
The extensive wine list is well-matched by the antipasti in this small, tunnel-shaped bar. ☎ *73 Wyndham St • Map K5 • 2167 8883*

**3 One Fifth**  
Unquestionably, this is one of Hong Kong's buzziest bars of the moment. Take in the fabulous crowd, soaring ceilings and big city vibe. Also written as 1/5. ☎ *9 Star St • Map K5 • 2520 2515*

**4 V13**  
The enormous selection of flavoured vodkas will keep the most jaded of drinkers occupied. Raise a glass to the thirsty inmates of Victoria Prison opposite. ☎ *13 Old Bailey St • Map K5 • SoHo • 9803 6650*

**5 Boca**  
Spanish wines by the glass or bottle serve as the perfect accompaniment to a tapas-cum-dim sum menu. Take a table on the street. ☎ *65 Peel St • Map K5 • 2548 1717*

**6 Feather Boa**  
A former antique shop, now a bar, but with much of its old stock left in situ. Like drinking in

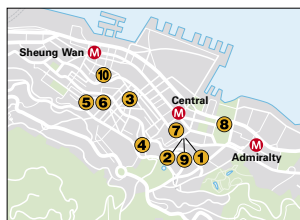
a camp relative's front room. ☎ *38 Staunton St, Soho • Map 5 • 2857 2586*

**7 Club '97'**  
In its heyday, Madonna and Alain Delon drank at what was Post '97. It's quieter now, but that's no bad thing. ☎ *Upper grd flr, 9–11 Lan Kwai Fong • Map K5 • 2810 9333*

**8 The Chater Lounge**  
Whiskey tumblers you need two hands to lift, carpets thick enough to break ankles, and obscene cigars – the setting of Sinatran fantasy. For players only. ☎ *Ritz Carlton, 3 Connaught Rd, Central • Map L5 • 2877 6666*

**9 Fringe Club**  
Hong Kong's alternative arts venue offers a respite from Lan Kwai Fong's rowdier beer halls. ☎ *2 Lower Albert Rd, Central • Map K6 • 2521 7251*

**10 Rice Bar**  
Pioneering the trendification of this area, the Rice Bar is a natural pit stop. It has a gay vibe, but straights are welcome. ☎ *33 Jervois St, Western • Map K5 • 2851 4800*





Left Blue Right Yung Kee

**Price Categories**

For a three-course meal for one with half a bottle of wine (or equivalent meal) and extra charges.

\$	under HK\$100
\$\$	HK\$100–250
\$\$\$	HK\$250–450
\$\$\$\$	HK\$450–600
\$\$\$\$\$	over HK\$600

**TOP 10 Restaurants**

**1 Alibi**  
The guest list is fabulous (Naomi Campbell to Chow Yun-fat); the food masterful updates of French cuisine. ☎ 73 Wyndham St, SoHo • Map K5 • 2167 8989 • \$\$\$

**2 The Mandarin Grill**  
Benchmark Cantonese cuisine of the highest order, vertiginous harbour views, and service levels that would shame an imperial court. ☎ Mandarin Oriental, 5 Connaught Rd • Map L5 • 2522 0111 • \$\$\$\$

**3 M at the Fringe**  
One of Hong Kong's first true independents, M has matured into a genuinely loved institution without losing its original funkiness. ☎ 1/F, 2 Lower Albert Rd • Map K6 • 2877 4000 • \$\$\$\$

**4 Blue**  
The glass frontage is integral: people come to be seen. But the high standard of modern Australian cuisine ensures it an enduring reputation. ☎ 43 Lyndhurst Terrace, SoHo • Map K5 • 2815 4005 • \$\$\$

**5 IndoChina 1929**  
An evocation of old Hanoi: all wooden shutters and muted pastels. The menu is a deft presentation of Vietnam's regional cuisines. ☎ 2/F, California Tower, 30–32 D'Aguilar St • Map K5 • 2869 7399 • \$\$\$\$

**6 Ye Shanghai**  
The "chino" décor includes booths, organza curtains and retro motifs, but the northern Chinese

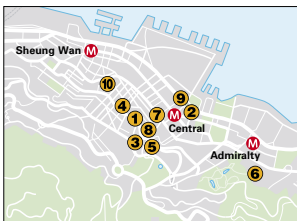
food is the genuine article. ☎ One Pacific Place • Map M6 • 2918 9833 • \$\$\$\$

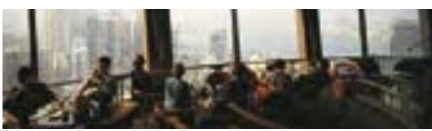
**7 Jimmy's Kitchen**  
A favourite for its naff décor (all dark wood and leather) and retro menu, Jimmy's has dished out comfort food for generations. ☎ 1–3 Wyndham St • Map K5 • 2526 5293 • \$\$\$

**8 Yung Kee**  
From its headset-toting waitresses to its efficient poultry kitchen (serving up 300 birds a day), Yung Kee is a riotous operation. Try the roast goose. ☎ 32–40 Wellington St • Map K5 • 2522 1624 • \$\$\$

**9 Joyce**  
More of a pageant than a restaurant, Joyce is a drop-in centre for Hong Kong's über-wealthy. ☎ The Atrium, One Exchange Square • Map L5 • 2810 0807 • \$\$\$

**10 Kau Kee**  
Humble Kau Kee was once offered millions for its beef brisket noodle recipe. Taste and see why. This is a place of pilgrimage. ☎ 21 Gough St • Map J5 • 2850 5967 • No credit cards • \$





Left Noonday gun Right Revolving restaurant, Hopewell Centre

# Hong Kong Island – Northeast

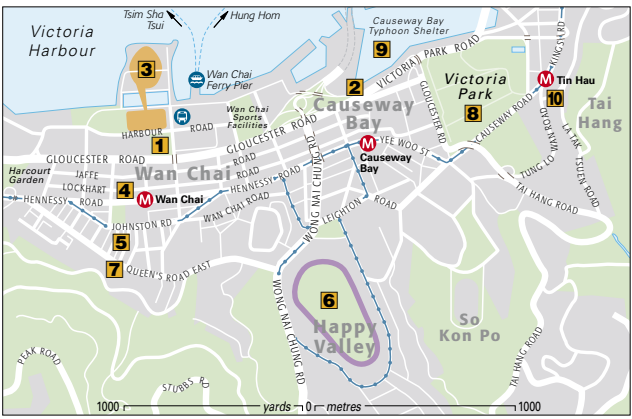
THE EAST OF THE ISLAND was the first to take up the population pressures of the nascent colonial capital of Victoria, and until the late 1970s had a low rent reputation. Some of that survives in the haggard pole-dancing clubs and tattoo parlours of Wan Chai, the quarter where Richard Mason wrote *The World Of Suzie Wong*, and where generations of sailors have nursed hangovers. But today, you're far more likely to run into Starbucks, serviced apartments and highly expensive office space. The night races at Happy Valley are where you'll see Hong Kongers at their most fevered, while in Causeway Bay is the neon of restaurants and boutiques. Further out, there are worthy surprises among the unlovely warehouses and office blocks of Quarry Bay and Chai Wan – live jazz, microbreweries and dance clubs.



Neon, "Old" Wan Chai

## Top 10 Sights in the Northeast

- |                                    |                                |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1 Central Plaza                    | 6 Happy Valley Racecourse      |
| 2 Noonday Gun                      | 7 Hopewell Centre              |
| 3 Convention and Exhibition Centre | 8 Victoria Park                |
| 4 Lockhart Road                    | 9 Causeway Bay Typhoon Shelter |
| 5 "Old" Wan Chai                   | 10 Tin Hau Temple              |






**Central Plaza**

**1 Central Plaza**  
 Perhaps the developers figured “Central Plaza” had more cachet than “Wan Chai Plaza”, or perhaps Wan Chai is more central than Central if you’re talking about the mid-point of the waterfront. Anyway, this is Hong Kong’s second tallest building (after the new IFC Tower) at 374 m (1,227 ft), and has a viewing platform. 📍 18 Harbour Rd, Wan Chai • Map N5 • 46/F viewing platform 9am–5pm Mon–Fri

**2 Noonday Gun**  
 Immortalised in Noel Coward’s famous song about *Mad Dogs and Englishmen*, the famous cannon has been fired at midday each day since 1860. Bigwigs pay for the privilege of firing it, with money going to charity. Otherwise, a gunner dressed in traditional military attire does the honours. Originally it was fired whenever the Taipan arrived or departed from Hong Kong. 📍 Waterfront near the Causeway Bay typhoon shelter • Map Q5 • To fire gun (for a fee): 2599 6111

**3 Convention and Exhibition Centre**  
 The building looks a bit like the Sydney Opera House might if its roof had just been swatted by a giant hammer. The designers, however, maintain that the flowing lines are meant to evoke a bird in flight. It’s certainly a study in contrast with the upthrust towers scratching the sky all around. There was a race against time to finish stage two of the \$5 billion complex in time for the 1997 Handover ceremony. Britain’s loss and China’s gain is commemorated with a big black obelisk. The venue also hosts occasional raves and pop concerts. 📍 1 Expo Drive, Wan Chai • Map N5 • 2582 8888

**4 Lockhart Road**  
 Made famous in Richard Mason’s novel *The World of Suzy Wong*, Wan Chai’s sinful strip is these days an odd blend of girlie bars with dodderly *mama-san* who saw action during the Vietnam War and will rob you blind as soon as look at you; down-at-heel discos; mock-British pubs; and super-trendy bars and restaurants. The road is almost always being dug up, adding to the hubbub. 📍 Map M–P6


**Convention and Exhibition Centre**



Left **Happy Valley racing** Right **Hopewell Centre**



**5 “Old” Wan Chai**  
This might soon be labelled Hong Kong’s “Little Thailand”. Dozens of Thai mini-marts and hole-in-the-wall Thai restaurants have sprung up amid Wan Chai market in the narrow warren of lanes that run between Johnston Road and Queen’s Road East. You can find the same dishes here for a quarter of what you’ll pay in smart Thai restaurants just blocks away. 📍 *Map N6*

**6 Happy Valley Racecourse**  
From September to June the thud of hooves on turf rings out most Wednesday nights from this famous racetrack – once a malaria-ridden swamp – where Hong Kong’s gambling-mad public wager more money per meeting than at any other track in the world. (See pp12–13.)

**7 Hopewell Centre**  
Construction mogul Gordon Wu has built roads in China and half-built a railway in Bangkok, but this remains his best-known erection. The 66-storey cylinder rears up behind Wan Chai, making diners dizzy in its revolving restaurant, R66. The food, frankly, is not up to much, but the view



**Victoria Park**

**What Became of Suzie Wong?**

Many first-time visitors to Hong Kong have one image of Wan Chai fixed firmly in their heads – that of the Luk Kwok Hotel with its tarts-with-hearts and rickshaw-cluttered surrounds from the film of Richard Mason’s novel *The World of Suzie Wong*. It’s an image that’s at least 40 years out of date. The original hotel was knocked down in 1988, and the soaring glass and steel tower that replaced it, bearing the same name, is full of offices and restaurants. Suzie might still survive, but if she does, she has gimlet eyes and a harridan’s scowl.

makes up for it. Nighttimes are most spectacular, or perhaps a cocktail as the sun dips behind the harbour. 📍 *183 Queen’s Rd East, Wan Chai • Map N6 • R66: 2862 6166*

**8 Victoria Park**  
Hong Kong’s largest urban park opened in 1957, and features a bronze statue of the killjoy British monarch, which one “art activist” once redecorated with a can of red paint. There’s a swimming pool, tennis courts and lawn bowling greens. It’s also the





Causeway Bay

venue for the Chinese New Year Flower Market, and every Sunday at noon would-be politicians can stand up and shoot their mouths off at the forum. Map Q-R5

## 9 Causeway Bay Typhoon Shelter

Barnacle-encrusted hulks and down-at-heel gin palaces rub gunwhales with multi-million dollar yachts in this packed haven from the “big winds” that regularly bear down on the South China coast. There are also quaint houseboats with homely touches like flower boxes permanently anchored behind the stone breakwater. The impressive edifice to the left as you look out to sea is the Hong Kong Yacht Club. Map Q5

## 10 Tin Hau Temple

Not the biggest or best-known temple to the Chinese sea goddess but certainly the most accessible on Hong Kong Island. Worth a look if you’re in the area. This was once the waterfront, believe it or not. There’s usually a handful of worshippers burning incense and paying respects, although it may be packed during Chinese festivals. Map R6

## A Day for Exploring

### Morning

Start off with a brisk stroll through **Hong Kong Park**, a green haven surrounded on all sides by thrusting towers of glass and concrete. Chances are you’ll see several caparisoned couples awaiting their turn to be married at the Cotton Tree Drive Registry Office. Take time for a look through the Edward Youde Aviary, a spectacular creation of mesh arches replete with Southeast Asian birdlife.

Make your way down past Citibank’s imposing black towers to **Pacific Place** (see p63) for a coffee and some window shopping. Keep heading towards the harbour and you’ll see to your right the elegant sweep of the **Convention and Exhibition Centre** (see p67). Enjoy the harbour panorama through soaring glass walls.

### Afternoon

Return to Wan Chai for lunch. **Lockhart Road** (see p67) is as good a place as any. The sleazy joints are still slumbering, and there is decent pub grub, Thai, Mexican and Chinese food on offer (see p71).

Hennessy Road is the place to jump on a tram to Causeway Bay, due east of Wan Chai, or you may prefer to go one stop on the MTR. If you want to go shopping, take the Times Square exit, and start exploring from there. Then leave the crush and chaos behind with a leisurely afternoon stroll through **Victoria Park**, and perhaps a cocktail in Totts, the eyrie atop the Excelsior hotel.





Left Sogo Right Joe Bananas

## TOP 10 Places to Shop

### 1 Page One

The best bookshop in Hong Kong, not least because the books are all stacked facing outwards. Huge range of fiction and non-fiction at reasonable prices. 📍 *B1 Times Square, 1 Matheson St, Causeway Bay • Map P6*

### 2 Jusco

One of Japan's biggest department store chains. Lower rents to the east of the island translate into cheaper fashion, food and household goods. 📍 *Kornhill Plaza, 2 Kornhill Rd, Quarry Bay • Map F5*

### 3 Sogo

With a fine range of mostly Japanese goods, Sogo is very popular among locals, though not up to Seibu's standards (see p63) in the hipness stakes. 📍 *555 Hennessy Rd, Causeway Bay • Map P6*

### 4 Island Beverley

An arcane arcade stuffed with tiny boutiques featuring the creations of talented young local designers. 📍 *1 Great George St, Causeway Bay • Map Q5*

### 5 Fashion Walk

Lots more interesting boutiques here. The vibe is similar to the Island Beverley. Good place to find bargain cosmetics. Also, check out D-Mop. 📍 *Paterson St, Causeway Bay • Map Q5*

### 6 J-01

This store is cool bordering on crazy. The highlight of the hip

and happening design collections is the "Splatter Collection" by Japanese artist Dehara Yukinori. It's hard to say if he's trying to be comical or is seriously deranged. Either way, don't miss his lurid, twisted figurines such as *Killed Person* and *Brainman*. 📍 *57 Paterson St, Causeway Bay • Map Q5*

### 7 Mitsukoshi

Another Japanese department store, less swanky than Sogo or Seibu. 📍 *500 Hennessy Rd, Causeway Bay • Map P6*

### 8 Marathon Sports

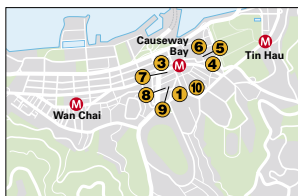
Acres of trainers and sporty stuff. 📍 *Shop 616, 6/F Times Square, 1 Matheson St, Causeway Bay • Map P6*

### 9 Tai Ping Carpets

Lots of lush and lovely rugs. They'll ship them home for you. 📍 *Shop 816, 8/F Times Square, Causeway Bay • Map P6*

### 10 Lee Gardens

Prada, Paul Smith, Versace, Christian Dior and Cartier for the well-heeled. 📍 *33 Hysan Ave, Causeway Bay • Map Q6*




**Price Categories**

For a three-course meal for one with half a bottle of wine (or equivalent meal) and extra charges.

\$	under HK\$100
\$\$	HK\$100–250
\$\$\$	HK\$250–450
\$\$\$\$	HK\$450–600
\$\$\$\$\$	over HK\$600

**Fat Angelo's**
**TOP 10 Places to Eat and Drink**
**1 Tango Martini**

Wan Chai's hippest bar has zebra-striped couches, Dean Martin-esque music, the best martinis and martini glasses in town, and classy food. ☎ 3/F Empire Land Commercial Centre, 81-85 Lockhart Rd • Map N6 • 2528 0855 • \$\$\$

**2 Time After Time**

Tiny bar stuffed full of beautiful people. Good wine selection and great sounds. ☎ 118 Jaffe Rd, Wan Chai • Map N6 • 2865 0609

**3 Joe Bananas**

Notorious meat market by night, good pub food by day. Avoid at all costs during Rugby Sevens week in March (see p37). ☎ Cnr Luard and Jaffe Rds, Wan Chai • Map N6 • 2529 1811 • \$\$

**4 Fat Angelo's**

Vast servings of pasta. Too many trips here and you'll look like the owner. Bread rolls the size of loaves. ☎ 414 Jaffe Rd, Wan Chai • Map N6 • 2574 6263 • \$\$

**5 Orange Tree Bar and Grill**

The latest evidence of Wan Chai's renaissance. Dutch cuisine and wacky modern Dutch art on the walls. ☎ 128 Lockhart Rd • Map N6 • 2866 4545 • \$\$

**6 American Peking Restaurant**

Opened in the 1950s and still going strong. The name was a trick to attract US servicemen on

leave during the Korean War. Excellent Peking duck. ☎ 20 Lockhart Rd • Map N6 • 2527 1000 • \$\$

**7 Ys**

A fusion Mediterranean-Asian menu by Melbourne's award-winning chef Ezard keeps Ys buzzing. ☎ JIA Boutique Hotel, 10 Pennington St, Causeway Bay • Map Q6 • 3196 9200 • \$\$

**8 Totts Asian Grill and Bar**

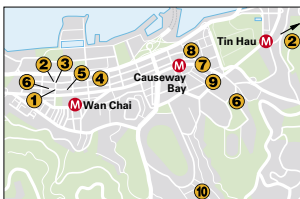
Totts stands for "talk of the town". It's not, but it does have great fusion food, a sushi bar and panoramic views. ☎ Excelsior Hotel, Gloucester Rd • Map Q5 • 2837 6786 • \$\$\$

**9 Brecht's Circle**

Cream of the crop of stylish bar-restaurants around Causeway Bay. The mixed crowd is watched over by pop-art portraits of Hitler, Mao and Mussolini. ☎ 123 Leighton Rd • Map Q6 • 2577 9636 • \$\$

**10 Brown**

Happy Valley has also been taken over by a host of trendy wine bars and eateries. The décor is, well, brown. ☎ 18A Sing Woo Rd • 2891 8558 • \$\$



**Note:** Unless otherwise stated, all restaurants accept credit cards



Left Giant panda, Ocean Park Right Floating Restaurants

## Hong Kong Island – South

**D**ESPITE THE SLOW CREEP OF FLOODLIT HOUSING ESTATES *to the east and west, the south of Hong Kong Island (or "Southside" as everyone calls it) retains more than enough rugged coastline, wooded upland and sequestered beach to startle anyone whose preconception of Hong Kong was wholly urban. Traffic from the city passes through the Aberdeen Tunnel and enters a bright and shiny landscape of golf clubs, marinas and opulent homes. There is good swimming at Repulse and Deep Water bays, and even, at Big Wave Bay, some acceptable surf. Over at Stanley, stallholders set out their coral beads and antique opium pipes, while at isolated Shek O, media types and young commuters snap up beachfront village houses. The Dragon's Back ridge, plunging down the southeast corner, offers some of the island's best walking, with views of the South China Sea.*



Ocean Park

### TOP 10 Sights in the South

- |                        |                     |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| 1 Aberdeen Harbour     | 6 Shek O            |
| 2 Floating Restaurants | 7 The Dragon's Back |
| 3 Ocean Park           | 8 Stanley           |
| 4 Deep Water Bay       | 9 Ap Lei Chau       |
| 5 Repulse Bay          | 10 Chinese Cemetery |




**Aberdeen Harbour**

good view of the harbour, boats and boatyards. However, when you want to eat, take a ferry from Aberdeen to Lamma Island's many seafood restaurants instead (see p117). 📍 Map E5

### 1 Aberdeen Harbour

Residential blocks crowd Aberdeen's small, lovely harbour, which is still filled with high-prowed wooden fishing boats despite the fact that overfishing and pollution have decimated the Hong Kong fishing industry. Ignore the ugly town centre and instead photograph the tyre-festooned sampans, or walk to the busy wholesale fish market at the western end of the harbour and watch the catches being loaded onto trucks and vans. 📍 Map E5

### 2 Floating Restaurants

Also in Aberdeen Harbour are two giant floating restaurants, which are popular but garish, production-line eateries. The most famous, The Jumbo, is said to have served more than 30 million people. Prices are not especially attractive, nor are the culinary achievements. Free ferries shuttle between these restaurants, and pushy sampan handlers also lie in wait for meandering tourists. Take one of these boats if you want to get a

### 3 Ocean Park

This large theme park is Hong Kong's answer to Disneyland, though when Hong Kong gets its own Disneyland in 2005, Ocean Park may seem like a poor relation. In the meantime, there's enough to keep children and adults alike busy for a whole day. Attractions range from rollercoasters to giant pandas and great aquatic displays, such as Atoll Reef, which recreates the habitats and sealife of a coral reef (see also p54). 📍 Map E5 • 2552 0291 • www.oceanpark.com.hk • 10am–6pm daily, to midnight in high seasons • Adm

### 4 Deep Water Bay

There's an almost Mediterranean air to the lovely beach and waterfront of Deep Water Bay, a popular place for beach lovers and the well-to-do who settle in the Bay's upmarket housing. The smallish beach is protected by lifeguards and a sharknet, and the water is usually clean. As with most beaches in Hong Kong, it gets crowded in fine weather. 📍 Map E5



Left Fish market, Aberdeen Harbour Centre Aquarium, Ocean Park Right Deep Water Bay



Left **Repulse Bay** Right **Shek O**

**5 Repulse Bay**  
 Another popular destination, Repulse Bay's beach is clean and well-tended, if sometimes overcrowded with thousands of visitors. Eating and drinking choices range from small cafés on the beach to the Verandah (see p77), a classy restaurant run by the same group as the Peninsula Hotel in Tsim Sha Tsui. Try afternoon tea here. The Hong Kong Life Guards Club at the far southern end of the beach is also worth a look for its scores of statues of gods and fabulous beasts. 📍 *Map F5*

**6 Shek O**  
 Remote and undeveloped, the village of Shek O is worth the relatively lengthy train and bus ride necessary to reach it. The serenity is upset only at weekends by droves of sun worshippers heading for its lovely beach. A short walk to the small headland leads to striking rock formations, pounding waves and cooling South China Sea breezes. Surfing and body boarding



House by the sea, Shek O

### The Defence of Hong Kong

The British made sure that Hong Kong was well defended from the sea, but it was always vulnerable to attack from the north. During World War II, the island fell to a Japanese attack via the mainland. Hundreds of civilians were interned in Stanley prison, and the well-kept cemetery nearby is the resting place of many who died either trying to defend Hong Kong or during the occupation.

are often viable on Big Wave Bay, a short walk or taxi ride north. Head to the Black Sheep (see p77), a lovely bar and Mediterranean-style restaurant, for a post-ramble beer and a bite to eat. 📍 *Map F5*

**7 The Dragon's Back**  
 This 4-mile (6-km) walk looks daunting on the map, but the route along the gently ascending ridge of the Dragon's Back will not mean too much huffing and puffing for the reasonably fit. The reward is unbeatable views down to the craggy coastline of the D'Aguiar Peninsula, Big Wave Bay and genteel Shek O. At a gentle pace the walk should take about three hours, enough time to build up a good appetite when you arrive in Shek O. Take plenty of water. 📍 *Map F5*





## 8 Stanley

A former fishing village, Stanley was one of the largest towns on the island before the British arrived and placed a fort on its strategic peninsula. Relics from both eras remain, but Stanley's many excellent seafront restaurants and its extensive market are justifiably the main draws for visitors (see pp16–17).

## 9 Ap Lei Chau

Supposedly the most densely populated island in the world, Ap Lei Chau (or Duck Island), opposite the Aberdeen waterfront, is crowded with new high-rise developments. Bargain hunters may find a visit to the discount outlets at the southern end of the island worthwhile (see p76). Close to the ferry pier are some small family businesses, boatyards and temples that have survived the modern developments. Map E5



Chinese Cemetery

## 10 Chinese Cemetery

Stretching away on the hill above Aberdeen, the Chinese Cemetery is a great place for photographs, both of the cemetery itself and of the harbour beneath. Negotiating the steep, seemingly endless steps is quite an undertaking, though, especially on a hot day. Map E5

## A Circular Tour

### Morning

This circular tour of Hong Kong Island is perfectly feasible to complete in a day, so long as you don't start too late.

From Central, jump on an Aberdeen-bound bus, alighting close to **Aberdeen harbour** (see p73). Haggle for a sampan harbour tour offered by one of the pushy touts on the waterfront. Don't expect an informative commentary. Keep a look out for Aberdeen's few remaining houseboats.

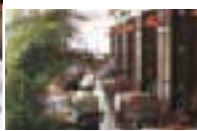
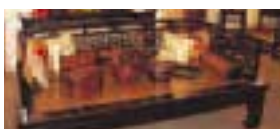
Avoid the production-line floating restaurants and opt instead for lunch at **Repulse Bay**, which is just a 15-minute bus ride away. Enjoy the beach and a swim, then take lunch either at one of the beachfront cafés or the upmarket **Verandah** (see p77). Alternatively, head to the supermarket behind the Verandah and create your own picnic.

### Afternoon

Just a short hop further south along the coast, the lovely town of **Stanley** is certainly worth a visit. If you haven't yet eaten, the restaurants here are excellent, some with lovely sea views. Lose a couple of hours browsing for clothes and souvenirs in **Stanley market**, though admittedly it is not Hong Kong's best market (see p39).

If you want to get some walking in, take a short bus or taxi ride to Tai Tam country park. A path leads through to Wong Nai Chung Gap, from where buses and taxis head back into the city.





Left **The Birdcage Centre** **The Verandah** Right **El Cid**

## TOP 10 Designer Outlets in Ap Lei Chau

**1 Horizon Plaza**  
This shabby, high-rise building on the edge of the island of Ap Lei Chau (see p75) is home to a number of outlets for discount clothing, warehouse furniture, antiques and home furnishings. A taxi from Aberdeen is probably the simplest way to reach it. ☎ 2 Lee Wing St, Ap Lei Chau • Map E5

**2 Joyce Warehouse**  
The extensive selection of clearance designer wear from the stores of Hong Kong chain Joyce are perhaps the main reward for struggling out to Horizon Plaza (above). You get discounts of 60 per cent on the likes of Armani. ☎ 21/F Horizon Plaza

**3 Replay**  
A samples and warehouse shop with limited stocks of casual clothes, but great discounts, often around 80 per cent. ☎ 7/F Horizon Plaza

**4 Inside**  
A modest warehouse outlet of a smart interior furnishings chain. There's a small range of clearance items at discounts that can be as high as 90 per cent. ☎ 16/F Horizon Plaza

**5 The Birdcage**  
This one offers mostly original Chinese antiques and curios sourced by the owners of the Birdcage shop on the mainland. Items range from

portable antiques and curios to furniture. ☎ 22/F Horizon Plaza

**6 Toys Club**  
A small shop offering an award-winning selection of educational toys at warehouse prices. ☎ 9/F Horizon Plaza

**7 Lane Crawford Outlet**  
Slow-moving items and old stock from Hong Kong's trendy department store are on sale here at much lower than original prices. ☎ 25/F Horizon Plaza

**8 Matahari**  
Chinese antiques and reproductions, soft furnishings, silk Shanghai-style lamps and hand-painted children's furniture are crammed into Matahari's extensive store and wholesale warehouse. ☎ 11/F Horizon Plaza

**9 Space**  
Take your pick of last season's bags, accessories, shoes and clothes by the inimitable Italian designer Miuccia Prada. Minimalist décor and layout ensure a true Prada experience. ☎ 2/F East Commercial Block, Marina Square, South Horizons

**10 Golden Flamingo**  
Lots of smaller knick-knacks alongside the bigger-ticket furniture at Golden Flamingo include a wide selection of attractive Chinese vases, picture frames and lacquer jewel boxes. ☎ 27/F Horizon Plaza




**Price Categories**

For a three-course meal for one with half a bottle of wine (or equivalent meal) and extra charges.

\$	under HK\$100
\$\$	HK\$100–250
\$\$\$	HK\$250–450
\$\$\$\$	HK\$450–600
\$\$\$\$\$	over HK\$600

**Saigon at Stanley**
**TOP 10 Places to Eat and Drink**
**1 The Verandah**

Indisputably Southside's premier venue, the Verandah, with its candlelight, sea views and old colonial grandeur, is the place for big-budget romancing.

📍 109 Repulse Bay Rd, Repulse Bay  
• Map F5 • 2315 3166 • \$\$\$\$

**2 The Black Sheep**

Stroll the quiet lanes of the bohemian enclave of Shek O on the southeast coast, and this veggie-friendly, organic café beckons. 📍 452 Shek O Rd, Shek O Village • Map F5 • 2809 2021 • \$\$

**3 Welcome Garden**

Home-style Cantonese cooking of unimpeachable authenticity, served up by the beach. 📍 770 Shek O Rd, Shek O Village • Map F5 • 2809 2836 • No credit cards • \$\$

**4 Hei Fung Terrace**

Despite the mall location, this is your safe bet for high-end Chinese dining in Repulse Bay. Come for sublime *dim sum*, then walk it off on the sparkling beach below. 📍 Level 1, Repulse Bay Shopping Arcade • Map F5 • 2812 2622 • \$\$\$\$

**5 El Cid**

After sangria and tapas on the wide colonial balcony of this upscale Spanish restaurant, Stanley takes on a faintly Iberian edge. El Cid also offers possibly the prettiest views available from the waterfront. 📍 102 Murray House, Stanley Plaza • Map F6 • 2899 0858 • \$\$\$\$

**6 Saigon at Stanley**

End a satisfying day in Stanley at this atmospheric Vietnamese restaurant. Romantics will gravitate towards the balcony tables at sunset.

📍 1st floor, 90 Stanley Main St • Map F6  
• 2899 0999 • \$\$\$

**7 Tai Fat Hau**

With most Repulse Bay restaurants catering to the local millionaire residents, Tai Fat Hau is a budgetary godsend. Late opening (last orders 2:30am) is another plus. 📍 16 Beach Rd, Repulse Bay • Map F5 • 2812 2113 • \$

**8 Balcony Café**

OK, it's part of a supermarket, but breakfast on this sunny terrace with sea views is one of the Southside's undiscovered bargains. 📍 Park 'N' Shop, Stanley Plaza • Map F6 • 2813 5672 • \$

**9 Smuggler's Inn**

Stanley's gentrification has thankfully bypassed the Smuggler's Inn, which is a relic of the days when British soldiers from Stanley Fort blew half their wages here. 📍 90A Stanley Main St • Map F6 • 2813 8852 • \$

**10 Lucy's**

Perennially popular venue for bistro-style nosh, with Mediterranean influences. Vibes are relaxed, standards consistently above-par. Stanley's answer to a light, well-bred lunch. 📍 64 Stanley Main St • Map F6 • 2813 9055 • \$\$









Left Cultural Centre Centre Oysters, Sheraton Hotel Right Gargoyle, Boom Bar

# Kowloon – Tsim Sha Tsui

ON ONE LEVEL, *Tsim Sha Tsui* (universally truncated to "TST" in a merciful gesture to non-Cantonese speakers) is still a parody of a tourist quarter in an Asian port: its tailors and camera salesmen do not suffer fools, its hostess bars are the scene of many a ruinous round of drinks. But there is also much more to TST than that. There is a profusion of world-class cultural venues, galleries and museums. There are hotels – the Peninsula, the Inter-Continental, the Langham – of jaw-dropping luxury. And in the monolith that is Harbour City is every product and service the human mind can conceive of.



Peninsula Hotel

## TOP 10 Sights in TST

- |                       |                   |
|-----------------------|-------------------|
| 1 The Golden Mile     | 6 Museum of Art   |
| 2 The Peninsula Hotel | 7 Kowloon Mosque  |
| 3 Museum of History   | 8 Cultural Centre |
| 4 Space Museum        | 9 Clocktower      |
| 5 Science Museum      | 10 Kowloon Park   |




**The Golden Mile**

### 1 The Golden Mile

This strip that stretches up Nathan Road from the waterfront could be more accurately dubbed the “neon mile”. It’s less glitzy than Central and comprises mainly bars, restaurants, tailors, camera and electronic shops and the odd desultory topless bar. The crowds are so great that walking the Golden Mile becomes a major challenge.

📍 *Map N1-4*

### 2 The Peninsula Hotel

The last word in luxury accommodation and service. This venerable hotel sits like a proud old dowager, gazing sedately across at the vertiginous Hong Kong Island skyline. The cheapest rooms start where many other

luxury hotels stop, although special offers sometimes apply. A night in the opulent Peninsula suite will set you back the price of a new car. It boasts eight bars and restaurants, including the Philippe Starck-designed Felix and cognoscenti-favoured Gaddi’s (see p87). If you desire, you can swoop onto the roof by helicopter. Otherwise you’ll be collected by Rolls-Royce. 📍 *Salisbury Rd, Kowloon • Map N4 • See also p147*

### 3 Museum of History

Brand new and built at a cost of almost HK\$400 million. Half of that was spent on its *pièce de résistance*, the Hong Kong Story, which attempts to chronicle the 400 million-odd years since Hong Kong coalesced from the primordial ooze. Controversy lurks, however, in its cursory treatment of the colonial era. The panel of governors’ portraits ends at Sir Mark Young, who left in 1941. 📍 *100 Chatham Rd South • Map M3 • 2724 9042 • 10am-6pm Mon & Wed-Sat, 10am-7pm Sun • Adm*

### 4 Space Museum

When you’ve had enough of history, come and peek into the future. This odd-looking dome in the heart of Tsim Sha Tsui includes an omnimax theatre and interactive exhibits such as the jetpack ride. 📍 *Cultural Centre Complex, 10 Salisbury Rd • Map N4 • 2721 0226 • 10am-9pm Sat, Sun, 1pm-9pm Mon, Wed-Fri. Closed Tue • Adm (free Wed)*


 Left **Museum of History** Right **Space Museum**



Left **Science Museum** Right **Cultural Centre**

**5 Science Museum**  
 Some fascinating interactive displays here if you don't mind fighting your way through the giggling, pushing throngs of schoolchildren. There are enough buttons to push, gadgets to grapple with and levers to tweak to satisfy even the most hard-to-please kids. Basic principles of chemistry, physics, biology and other sciences are explained but in a much more entertaining and less dry manner than in the classroom. 📍 2 Science Museum Rd • Map P3 • 2732 3232 • 10am–9pm Sat, Sun, 1pm–9pm Tue–Fri • Adm

**6 Museum of Art**  
 You may well be fed up with museums by this point. If not, here you'll find oil paintings, etchings, lithographs and calligraphy. One display features pottery shards and suchlike from southern China dating back to Neolithic times, and there is also a fine collection of elegant porcelain from various Chinese dynasties. 📍 10 Salisbury Rd • Map N4 • 2721 0116 • 10am–6pm Mon–Wed, Fri–Sun. Closed Thu • Adm (free on Wed)



**Museum of Art**

**Chungking Mansions**  
 This grim and squalid collection of guesthouses, flops and fleapits amid the glitter of Nathan Road has become the stuff of legend over the years, resisting attempts to knock it down. The bottom three floors are full of fabric shops, fast-food joints and lurid video shops. You may trip over a collapsed drug addict in amongst the rats and firetrap wiring. Hong Kong auteur Wong Kar-wai made this the setting of his 1994 hit film, *Chungking Express*. The best way to experience the Mansions is in one of the cheap Indian restaurants (see p87).

**7 Kowloon Mosque**  
 When the muezzin calls the faithful to prayer, the Jamia Masjid Islamic Centre is where you'll find most of Hong Kong's Muslims. You can stop by for a look, but take your shoes off and be respectful. Entry to the inner part is not permitted unless you are a Muslim come for prayer. 📍 105 Nathan Rd • Map N3 • 2724 0095 • 5am–10pm daily • Jumah (Friday) prayers at 1:15pm

**8 Cultural Centre**  
 With a peerless view beckoning across the water, the geniuses in charge decided to build the world's first windowless building, and covered it for good measure in pink public toilet-style tiles. Wander around and marvel at one of the great archi-






**Clocktower**

tectural debacles of the 20th century. That said, it hosts some good dance and theatre.

📍 10 Salisbury Rd  
 • Map M-N4 • Box office 10am–9.30pm daily • 2734 9009

## 9 Clocktower

The Kowloon-Canton Railway, which now ends at Hung Hom, used to finish at this clocktower, as did the rather more famous Orient Express (see also p14). A newly-opened extension now once again brings trains to the tip of Kowloon. From here, you can walk for more than a kilometre around the TST waterfront and marvel at the odd optimistic fisherman dangling a line in the harbour. 📍 Map M4

## 10 Kowloon Park

While in TST, if you feel one more whisper of “Copy watch? Tailor?” may provoke you to irrational violence, then venture through the park gates, find a well-shaded bench and watch the world go by. There’s a big swimming pool (reputed to be something of a gay cruising zone), an aviary and a pond featuring flamingos and other aquatic birdlife. 📍 Haiphong Rd  
 • Map M-N3 • 6am–midnight daily


**Kowloon Park**

## A Morning Out

### Early Morning

🕒 Catch the **Star Ferry** (see pp14-15) to TST. As you come in, check out the vast West Kowloon Reclamation to the left. If the Mass Transit Railway Corporation has its way, a vast tower that will vie for world’s tallest building honours will stand here within four or five years.

If you’re still standing after the stampede to disembark (be wary of pyjama-clad old ladies), saunter past the old **clocktower**, pause to take in one of the world’s most breathtaking views, then cross Salisbury Road and stop for tea at the **Peninsula Hotel** (see p81).

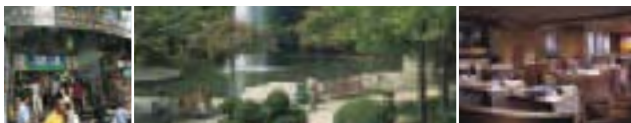
From here, brave the crush and bustle of the **Golden Mile** (see p81). Unless you want a new suit or dress, do not make eye contact with the legion of touts who have never heard the word “no”. Walk straight by. They are merciless if they sense weakness.

### Brunch

When you’ve had enough of the smog-shrouded streets, hawkers and being jostled, cross Haiphong Road into **Kowloon Park**. There is plenty of space here to pause and do some serious people-watching.

🕒 You’ll probably be getting peckish by now. Head back down Nathan Road to Joyce Café, for reasonably-priced vegetarian fare and an earful of *tai-tais* (wealthy housewives) comparing the morning’s purchases. The espressos and capuccinos are first-rate; the vegetable lasagna delicious.



Left **Chungking Mansions** Centre **Kowloon Park** Right **Spoon****TOP 10 Spots to People-Watch****1 The Avenue**

Ask for a table near the street, preferably under the glass-roofed section of the restaurant. Floor-to-ceiling plate glass windows provide the perfect vantage point to look down on Nathan Road's passing parade. (Imaginative fusion food, too.) ☎ *50 Nathan Rd*  
• Map N4 • 2315 1118 • \$\$\$

**2 Chungking Mansions**

Hours of harmless fun to be had watching the endless stream of freaks, geeks and desperados being accosted by a legion of touts (see also pp82, 87 & 152).

**3 Mirador Mansions**

Not as famous as its above-mentioned neighbour, but entertaining nonetheless. More weirdos. More confused backpackers.  
☎ *54-64 Nathan Rd* • Map N4

**4 Kowloon Park**

Best spot is on the benches near the fountain in the centre of the park. In summer, there is a constant and colourful procession along the path (see p83).

**5 Felix**

If the wallet won't stand up to a meal, just drink in the bar and watch everyone watching everyone else (see p87).

**6 Harbour City**

A people-watcher's paradise. Massive labyrinth of interconnected malls with plenty of cafés and benches to park upon and

soak up the orgy of conspicuous consumption (see opposite).

**7 Spoon**

Since Alain Ducasse opened it, Spoon has been the venue of choice for Hong Kong's most beautiful people. Look at them or at the 550 spoons on the ceiling.  
☎ *Hotel Intercontinental, 18 Salisbury Rd*  
• Map N4 • 2721 1211 • \$\$\$\$\$

**8 The Langham Hotel**

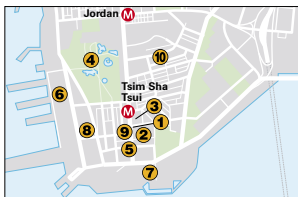
Understated and elegant, the Langham attracts clientele of the same ilk, such as screen star Michelle Yeoh, perhaps on her way to T'ang Court. ☎ *8 Peking Rd*  
• Map M4

**9 Høgen-Dazs**

A frosty oasis when the mercury soars, with a glass bar and stools to perch upon while you gaze out at the hot and harried shoppers elbowing each other along the Golden Mile.  
☎ *Cnr Nathan Rd and Peking Rd* • Map N4

**10 Chaser's Pub**

Primo people-watching along groovy Knutsford Terrace, one of Hong Kong's best-kept secrets.  
☎ *2-3 Knutsford Terrace* • Map N3





Left **Harbour City shopping mall** Right **Joyce**

## TOP 10 Places to Shop

### 1 Harbour City

There are at least 700 shops in this vast agglomeration of malls stretching the length of Canton Road. It comprises the Ocean Terminal, Ocean Centre and Golden Gateway complexes. For serious shoppers only. 📍 *Canton Rd • Map M3-4*

### 2 Granville Road

Great for souvenir T-shirts, all manner of big label knock-offs and factory seconds. Also top value at chain stores like Bossini and Giordano. 📍 *Map N3*

### 3 Joyce

Founder Joyce Ma is a Hong Kong icon. Her flagship store is in Central, but the Nathan Road outlet is also impressive, particularly if you have a penchant for Prada. 📍 *Glo Gateway Centre, Canton Rd • Map N4*

### 4 Rise Commercial Building

It doesn't look much from outside, but within you'll discover a trendsetter's utopia. 📍 *Cnr Chatham Rd South and Granville Rd • Map N3*

### 5 Beverley Centre

This was the original beacon of cool in TST. Floor after floor of mini-boutiques from young local designers. 📍 *87-105 Chatham Rd South • Map N3*

### 6 Davidoff

If cigars are your thing, there's an impressive array of

stogies here. 📍 *Shop EL3, The Peninsula arcade • Map N4*

### 7 Star House

Top place for computers, software and all things geeky. Don't be afraid to bargain. 📍 *3 Salisbury Rd • Map M4*

### 8 Toys 'R' Us

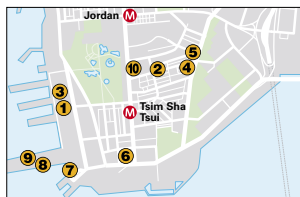
Probably their biggest branch in Hong Kong. Kids will love it, your bank manager may not. 📍 *Shop 032, Ocean Centre • Map M4*

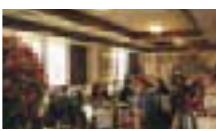
### 9 Fortress

If you're after electronic goods and baffled by the sheer number of shops around TST, chain store Fortress is a good bet. Other shops may advertise cheaper prices, but not all dealers are honest. 📍 *Shop 3281, Ocean Centre • Map M4*

### 10 Pacino Wan

One of Hong Kong's best-known fashion tyros; the Chinese Vivienne Westwood. Nothing is sacred – not even Her Britannic Majesty, whose visage can be seen looking most unamused on Wan's lurid creations. 📍 *Shop 2045, Miramar Centre • Map N3*



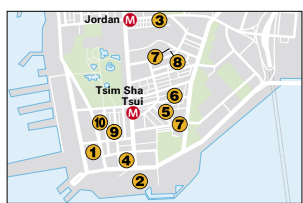


Left **Schnurrbart Centre** **Oyster Bar, Sheraton Hotel** Right **Morton's of Chicago**

## TOP 10 Places to Drink

- 1 Aqua Spirit**  
Sit in a cubbyhole facing the window and sip a glass of bubbly as you watch the harbour light up. ☎ 29/F, 1 Peking Rd • Map M4
- 2 The Lobby Lounge**  
The best harbour views in Hong Kong are to be found in the lobby of the superb Hotel Intercontinental. They are well worth the price of the drinks. ☎ 18 Salisbury Rd • Map N4
- 3 Phonograph**  
The music ranges from indie rock to metal to reggae, much to the delight of regulars who used to haunt Chemical Suzy at the same address. ☎ G/F, 2 Austin Ave • Map N2
- 4 The Bar**  
An upscale watering hole that serves as a delightful refuge from the madding crowds – but prepare to pay through the nose for beverages. ☎ 1/F The Peninsula • Map N4
- 5 Biergarten**  
This is Hong Kong where land is at a premium, so despite the name don't expect a garden. Do expect an authentically German hearty friendliness, plenty of German beers on tap, and a German menu. Stays open until 2am. ☎ 5 Hanoi Rd • Map N3
- 6 Schnurrbart**  
German brewing at its finest, although the delicious

- ales on offer take a while to pour. Perhaps a schnapps while you wait... ☎ 9 Prat Ave • Map N3
- 7 Balalaika**  
Chilled vodka shots in a room at freezer temperatures. A fur coat is provided (see p87).
- 8 Bahama Mama's**  
A little worn around the edges, but still the best watering hole on trendy Knutsford Terrace. DJs play a range of sounds, there's table football ("foosball"), surfboards and alcoholic slurpees. ☎ 4–5 Knutsford Tce • Map N3
- 9 Bottom's Up**  
Horribly, horribly sad and tacky – it featured in James Bond's *The Man With the Golden Gun*. Worth a look, just for historical purposes, of course. ☎ 14 Hankow Rd • Map N3
- 10 Ned Kelly's Last Stand**  
This place has been here forever, as has the jazz band. An opportunity to get your feet tapping to tunes by the crustiest, most grizzled bunch of musicians this side of New Orleans. ☎ 11A Ashley Rd • Map N3





Gaylord

## TOP 10 Places to Eat

**1 Oyster and Wine Bar**  
 Sublime view and oysters so fresh they flinch when you squeeze a lemon on them. ☎ 18/F Sheraton Hotel, 20 Nathan Rd • Map N4 • 2369 1111 • \$\$\$

**2 Felix**  
 The food is fantastic, the view better and the bar crammed with the rich and famous. The highlight, for men at least, are the cheeky Philippe Starck-designed urinals, where you relieve yourself against a glass wall and feel like you're showering Hong Kong. ☎ 28/F, The Peninsula • Map N4 • 2315 3188 • \$\$\$\$\$

**3 Morton's of Chicago**  
 Carnivore's paradise. Huge slabs of cow, aged and cooked to perfection. ☎ 4/F Sheraton Hotel • Map N4 • 2732 2343 • \$\$\$

**4 Dynasty**  
 Cantonese cuisine at its best. ☎ 4/F New World Renaissance Hotel, 22 Salisbury Rd • Map N4 • 2369 4111 ext. 6361 • \$\$

**5 Balalaika**  
 The décor is more rustic than Russian. Try *piroshkies*, *borscht* or a cold shot of Stolli. ☎ 2/F, 10 Knutsford Tce • Map N3 • 2312 6222 • \$\$

**6 Gaddi's**  
 Impeccable French cuisine, impeccable service and famous patrons. Gaddi's has earned its reputation as one of

### Price Categories

For a three-course meal for one with half a bottle of wine (or equivalent meal) and extra charges.

\$	under HK\$100
\$\$	HK\$100–250
\$\$\$	HK\$250–450
\$\$\$\$	HK\$450–600
\$\$\$\$\$	over HK\$600

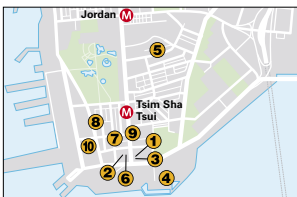
Asia's finest restaurants. ☎ 1/F The Peninsula • Map N4 • 2315 3171 • \$\$\$\$\$

**7 Delaney's**  
 Reasonably authentic Irish menu and great range of draught ales and whiskeys. Also lots of dim lighting and cosy nooks. ☎ Basement, 71–77 Peking Rd • Map N4 • 2312 7062 • \$\$

**8 Gaylord**  
 This place has been going for almost 30 years. Live Indian music complements delicious curries. ☎ 1/F Ashley Centre, 223–225 Ashley Rd • Map N3 • 2376 1001 • \$\$

**9 Chungking Mansions**  
 No hygiene awards here, but it has to be done at least once. Follow the touts into the heart of darkness for one of the best and cheapest Indian meals you've ever had. Safe bets are the Delhi Club, Taj Mahal Club and the Khyber Pass Mess. (See also pp82, 84 & 152.) ☎ Map N4 • \$

**10 Hutong**  
 Updated Northern Chinese classics in theatrically lit tower-top restaurant. ☎ 28/F, 1 Peking Rd • Map M4 • 3428 8342 • \$\$\$



**Note:** Unless otherwise stated, all restaurants accept credit cards



Left Kowloon waterfront Centre Market stall, Reclamation Street Right Bird-lover

# Kowloon – Yau Ma Tei, Mong Kok and Prince Edward

**G**RITTY, PROLETARIAN AND UTTERLY ENGROSSING, *Yau Ma Tei and Mong Kok* provide a heady mix of karaoke bars, dodgy doorways and street markets before terminating in the more upscale apartments of Prince Edward. If Hong Kong has an emotional heartland, then it is these hectic streets, every paving slab the scene of some delicious hustle. Within living memory there were open fields here, but now all is uncompromising Cantonese ghetto. Come for some of Hong Kong's best shopping, restaurants of rowdy authenticity and a sensuous barrage that will linger in your mind.

## TOP 10 Sights

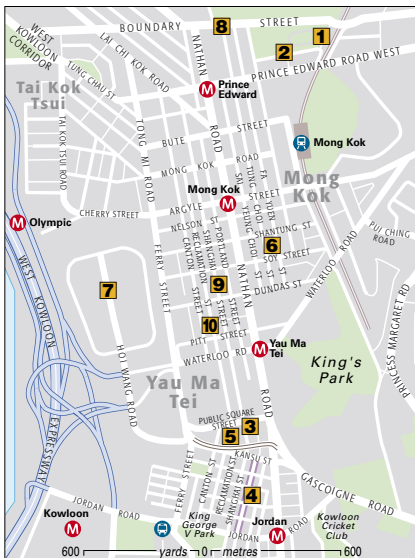
- 1 Bird Garden
- 2 Flower Market
- 3 Tin Hau Temple
- 4 Temple Street
- 5 Jade Market
- 6 Ladies Market
- 7 West Kowloon Reclamation
- 8 Boundary Street
- 9 Shanghai Street
- 10 Reclamation Street Market



Façade detail, Tin Hau temple



Temple Street





Bird Garden

### 1 Bird Garden

The small but pretty Bird Garden is where local folk, mostly elderly, take their birds to sing and get some fresh air. There's also a small bird market here selling sparrows, finches and songbirds in elegant little cages. Fresh bird food, in the form of live grasshoppers, is fed to the birds through the cage bars with chopsticks. 📍 *Yum Po St*

### 2 Flower Market

Near the Bird Garden is a vibrant flower market, at its best and brightest in the morning. The stalls and shops lining the entire

length of Flower Market Road sell a wide variety of exotic flowers – a wonderfully colourful sight and a good place to take photographs. The busy market is especially exciting to visit during the Chinese New Year (see p36).

📍 *Flower Market Rd*

### 3 Tin Hau Temple

The Tin Hau temple in Yau Ma Tei is divided into three sections. Only one of these is actually devoted to Tin Hau, the sea goddess who is Hong Kong's favourite deity and essentially its patron. Admittedly, it is neither the oldest nor the grandest temple in the territory, but it is pretty nonetheless. The other two sections are dedicated to Shing Wong, the god of the city, and To Tei, the god of the earth. Officially no photography is allowed anywhere inside the temple. English-speaking visitors should head for a couple of stalls at the far end of the temple, where they can have their fortunes told in English. 📍 *Map M1*

• 8am–5pm daily

### 4 Temple Street Night Market

Visit the chaotic, crowded night market on Temple Street as much for the spectacle as for the shopping (see pp18–19).



Left Flower market Right Tin Hau temple



For more about Hong Kong's markets See pp38–9



Left Quiet lane near Yau Ma Tei's Tin Hau Temple Centre Jade for sale Right Shanghai Street

**5 Jade Market**  
The small, covered Jade Market is worth a quick forage even if you're not intending to buy any jade. Dozens of stalls sell jewellery, small animals (many representing characters from the Chinese zodiac) and beads in jade. There will be few bargains on sale, particularly to those without a knowledge of good jade, but there's plenty of cheap jade here if you just want to own some trinkets. 📍 *Kansu St*  
• *Map M1*

**6 Ladies Market**  
The term "ladies" is somewhat out of date, as there's plenty more than women's clothing here. The shopping area consists of three parallel streets: Fa Yuen Street, crammed mostly with sports goods and trainer shops; Tung Choi Street (the former ladies market); and Sa Yeung Choi Street, specializing in consumer electronics. Market stall prices are cheap, and shop prices are better than those on Hong Kong Island. The crowds can be tiring, though, especially on hot days. 📍 *Map E4*

**7 West Kowloon Reclamation**  
Currently a pedestrian no-go area, the reclaimed land of West

### The Triads

Overcrowded Mong Kok is the heartland of the Hong Kong triad gangs. The triads originated in 17th-century China as secret societies who tried to reinstall the Ming dynasty after the Manchus took over. Though they have been given a romantic image in literature and the cinema, the modern-day reality is of sleaze and slayings. Tourists are unlikely to be a target, however, so don't be put off visiting this exciting district of Hong Kong.

Kowloon is a jumble of road intersections and messy building sites. It will also be the site of what is projected to be the world's tallest building, assuming it goes ahead (*see pp42-3*). The 480-m (1,575-ft) high Kowloon Station Tower is due for completion in 2006 or 2007 and will cost an estimated HK\$20 billion (US\$2.56 billion). 📍 *Map L1-3*

**8 Boundary Street**  
History is visible in the ruler-straight line of Boundary Street, which marked the border between British Hong Kong and China between 1860 and 1898. The lower part of the Kowloon Peninsula was ceded (supposedly in perpetuity) by China to the British, who wanted extra





land for army training and commerce. The British then became worried over water shortages and wanted yet more land to protect Hong Kong Island from the threat of bombardment from newly invented long-range artillery. In 1898 the border was moved again to include the entire New Territories, this time on a 99-year lease (see p30).

📍 *Map E4*

## 9 Shanghai Street

The whole area around Shanghai and Reclamation streets is a traditional Chinese neighbourhood, if somewhat less vibrant and seedier than it was a few years ago. Interesting nooks and shops include funeral parlours, herbalists, health tea shops, paper kite shops and, at 21 Ning Po Street, a shop selling pickled snakes. 📍 *Map E4*

## 10 Reclamation Street Market

If you haven't seen a Hong Kong produce market in full swing, you could do worse than wander down Reclamation Street. This predominantly fruit and vegetable market will provide some good photo opportunities. The squeamish, however, may want to avoid wandering inside the municipal wet market building where livestock is freshly slaughtered and expertly eviscerated on the spot. 📍 *Map E4*



Kitchen utensils shop, Shanghai Street

## Down the Peninsula

### Early Morning



Take the MTR to Prince Edward to start at the top of the Kowloon Peninsula, near the old Chinese border at **Boundary Street**. Take Exit B2 and head to the **Bird Garden** via the flower shops and stalls on **Flower Market Road** (see p89). Testament to the Chinese love of exotic goldfish, the stalls at the top of Tung Choi Street sell a surprising variety of shapes and colours.



Cheap shops and market stalls abound a short walk away to the south on the streets below Argyle Street and east of Nathan Road. Pedestrians also abound - some 150,000 souls live in every square kilometre of this part of the Peninsula.



Crossing Nathan Road, head to the **Jade Market** for jewellery and figurines. If you want the best choice of jade, arrive before lunchtime because some of the stallholders pack up after this.



### Early Afternoon

Take a breather in the small, pleasant square across the way and watch the world go by with the elderly locals, or peep inside the busy **Tin Hau Temple** (see p89). Then break for a rough and ready cheap Chinese lunch in the covered canteens on the corner of Pak Hoi and Temple streets.



After lunch explore the produce stalls along **Reclamation Street** and the old Chinese district around **Shanghai Street**.





Left **Chan Chi Kee Cutlery** Right **The Lobby Lounge**

## TOP 10 Funky Shops

### 1 King Wah Building

Uncrowded mall with funky street clothing, accessories, handbags and watches. There's genuine vintage denim and other 70s and 80s rarities, and kitsch Japanese cartoon ephemera aplenty. ☎ 628 Nathan Rd

**2 IT** Smart, minimalist outlet for sleek Japanese and American street clothes and accessories. ☎ 2/F IN's Square, 26 Sai Yeung Choi St

**3 Izzue** Another good place for hepcats and urban warriors to find the right tops and dancing trousers for a night out. ☎ 1/F, IN's Square, 26 Sai Yeung Choi St

**4 Sony Pro Shops** Head to the Sony Vaio, Walkman and Playstation Pro Shops for the latest audio and video gems among Sim City's computer shops. ☎ Sim City, Chung Kiu Commercial Building, 47-51 Shan Tung St

**5 Mongkok Computer Centre** Not such good deals on computer hardware and software as in Sham Shui Po but convenient for a huge selection of games and accessories. ☎ 8A Nelson St

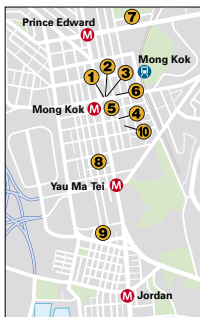
**6 Sasa Cosmetics** Conveniently located outlet of an extensive Hong Kong chain selling cosmetics of every shade and type at very low prices. ☎ 34 Argyle St

**7 Ban Fan Floriculture** The porcelain and ceramic vases and wicker-work flower baskets are not likely to win awards for chic or design, but the choice is impressive and the prices are reasonable. ☎ 28 Flower Market Rd

**8 Chan Chi Kee Cutlery** Cheap, sturdy woks, steamers, choppers and pretty much everything else you might desire for the well-equipped kitchen. ☎ 316-318 Shanghai St

**9 Sandy Chung** Your one-stop shop in the jade market for pearls, beads and jewellery of all sorts. Go between 11am and 4pm. ☎ Jade Market stall 413-414, Kansu St

**10 Fa Yuen Commercial Building** Audio and videophiles will be in their element here, among the very latest in sleek gadgets at competitive prices. ☎ 75-77 Fa Yuen St





### Price Categories

For a three-course meal for one with half a bottle of wine (or equivalent meal) and extra charges.

\$	under HK\$100
\$\$	HK\$100–250
\$\$\$	HK\$250–450
\$\$\$\$	HK\$450–600
\$\$\$\$\$	over HK\$600

Left **Saint's Alp Teahouse** Right **KK Pub & Café**

## TOP 10 Cheap and Chinese Eats

### 1 Tak Fook Heen

Decent Cantonese food including good, cheap *dim sum*.  
 ☎ B/F, Stanford Hotel, 118 Soy St • 2710 4213 • \$\$

### 2 Tai Ping Koon

Hong Kong's version of western food at a branch of a century-old chain. Try the "Swiss" (sweet) sauce chicken.  
 ☎ 19–21 Mau Lam St • 2384 3385 • \$

### 3 Mui Chai Kee

A great stop for a pot of tea and some fruit jellies and lotus paste buns. The adventurous might try the bird's nest and egg tarts or double boiled frog's oviduct with coconut milk. ☎ G/F, 120 Parkes St • Map N2 • 2388 8468 • No credit cards • \$

### 4 Peking Restaurant

Peking duck is the speciality, or try Yangzhou fried rice with ham and peas at this gently ageing, charming restaurant.  
 ☎ F/F 227 Nathan Rd • Map N2 • 2735 1316 • No credit cards • \$\$

### 5 Saint's Alp Teahouse

Quirky snacks and an intriguing menu of teas in a contemporary Taiwan-style Chinese teahouse, which is one of an extensive chain. ☎ 61a Shantung St • 2782 1438 • No credit cards • \$

### 6 KK Pub & Café

You can't miss this lively, place with a cigar-smoking gorilla looming over the entrance. Basic Chinese and Western food, and beer. ☎ F/F, 44-58 Soy Street, Mong Kok • 2388 7115 • \$\$

### 7 Ah Long Pakistan Halal Food

A good bet if you fancy a spicy curry, although the surroundings aren't pretty. ☎ G/F, Tak Lee Bldg, 95 Woosung St • Map N2 • 2782 1635 • No credit cards • \$

### 8 Fairwood

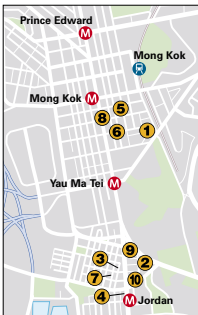
Part of a large Chinese fast food chain, this branch has CD listening posts and some Internet terminals. ☎ B/F, King Wah Centre, 620-628 Nathan Rd • 2302 1003 • No credit cards • \$\$

### 9 The Lobby Lounge

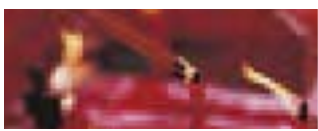
Deserves a mention for its glass atrium, quiet outdoor seating, terrific coffee and afternoon tea menus. ☎ 4/F, The Eaton Hotel, 380 Nathan Rd • Map N1 • 2710 1863 • \$\$

### 10 Light Vegetarian

Familiar mock-meat dishes on the à la carte menu, but the real steal is the ample lunchtime buffet, which includes desserts and a pot of tea. ☎ 13 Jordan Rd • Map N2 • 2384 2833 • No credit cards • \$



**Note:** Unless otherwise stated, all restaurants accept credit cards



Left Temple prayer sticks and incense Right Lion Rock

# New Kowloon

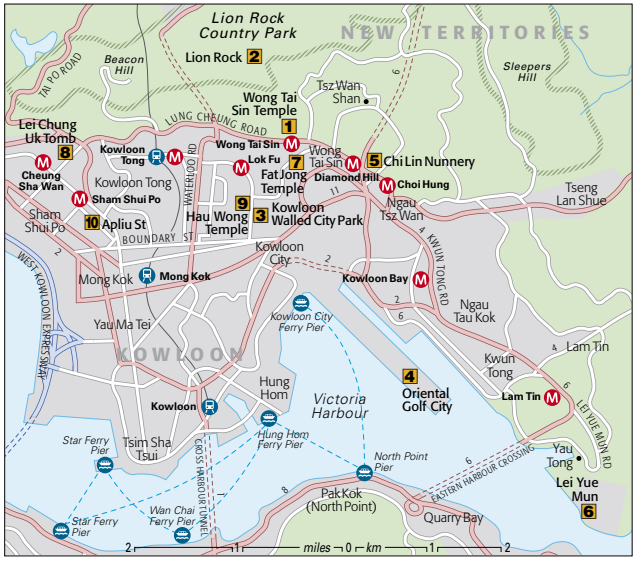
THE SITE OF THE OLD AIRPORT, Kai Tak has not been allowed to lie fallow, with the former terminal converted into the world's largest golf driving range. In the neighbouring streets are excellent budget dining and seconds outlets, for this is where locals go bargain-hunting. Culture is found to the north, in the Tang Dynasty-style architecture of the Chi Lin Nunnery or the joyful chaos of Wong Tai Sin Temple.



Kowloon Walled City Park

## TOP 10 Sights in New Kowloon

- 1 Wong Tai Sin Temple
- 2 Lion Rock
- 3 Kowloon Walled City Park
- 4 Oriental Golf City
- 5 Chi Lin Nunnery
- 6 Lei Yue Mun
- 7 Fat Jong Temple
- 8 Lei Chung Uk Tomb
- 9 Hau Wong Temple
- 10 Apliu Street





Left Smoky offerings Right Wong Tai Sin Temple

### 1 Wong Tai Sin Temple

A noisy, colourful affair, Wong Tai Sin is always crowded and aswirl with incense smoke. Legend holds that Wong Tai Sin (originally known as Huang Chu-ping), who was born in Zhejiang Province around AD 328, could see the future and make wishes come true. The temple opened in 1921, after a Taoist priest brought a sacred portrait of Huang to Hong Kong. Its vivid, stylised architecture contrasts sharply with the surrounding concrete boxes. Worshippers from the three main Chinese religions – Taoism, Buddhism and Confucianism – flock here, not to mention 100-odd soothsayers hawking their services. Find out for yourself if they are as accurate as Huang. Behind the temple is an ancient and mysterious tomb that still baffles historians. 📍 Map F4 • 7am–5:30pm

### 2 Lion Rock

One of the best places to view this fascinating natural landmark is, conveniently, from outside Wong Tai Sin temple. Find the open area near the fortune tellers' stalls where you can look straight up at what from this angle resembles the grizzled head of a male lion. Those feeling energetic may be tempted to scale its heights. Take lots of water, and be warned – the top section is not for the faint-hearted. 📍 Map E4

### 3 Kowloon Walled City Park

One of Hong Kong's most picturesque parks began life in 1847 as a Chinese fort. A legal oversight by the British left the fort under Chinese control after the New Territories were leased to Britain. It was levelled during World War II, and a labyrinthine ghetto called the Walled City sprang up in its place. This bizarre place quickly became a magnet for triads, drug dealers, heroin addicts, pornographers and rats the size of small dogs (see p96). It was pulled down in 1992 and replaced by the park. A display of photographs in the almshouse near the entrance tells the story. 📍 Map E4



Maze, Kowloon Walled City Park

### 4 Oriental Golf City

This is, reputedly, the world's biggest driving range, with more than 200 bays. Whack away to your heart's content – unless you're well-connected or seriously rich, this is as close as you'll get to a golf course in Hong Kong. 📍 Kai Tak Runway, Kai Fuk Rd • Map F4 • 2522 2111 • 7am–midnight • Adm



Chi Lin Nunnery

**5 Chi Lin Nunnery**  
It is said that not a single nail was used in the construction of this lavish replica of a Tang Dynasty (AD 618–907) place of worship. The nunnery opened in 2000, funded by donations from wealthy families, whose names are inscribed under the roof tiles. On the mainland, few original structures survived the Cultural Revolution of the 1960s, so this is a rare chance to see the ingenuity of ancient Middle Kingdom architecture. There are also impressive statues of the Sakya-muni Buddha, ornate gardens and gently whispering waterfalls, and the underlying hum of the chanting, shaven-headed nuns.

📍 *Chi Lin Drive, Diamond Hill • Map F4*  
• Thu–Tue 9am–4:30pm daily • Free

**6 Lei Yue Mun**  
Once a fishing village, Lei Yue Mun translates as “carp gate,” although the only fish you’re likely to see now are in the excellent seafood restau-



Left Chi Lin Nunnery complex Right Lei Yue Mun fish market

### The Grimmiest Conditions on the Planet

More than 50,000 poor souls once inhabited the Kowloon Walled City (*see p95*), a place of few laws and no taxes, but plenty of diseases and desperate criminals. In the 1950s the triads moved in, and the narrow lanes often ran red with blood. Before 1992 it was also one of the few places left in Hong Kong to find grizzled opium addicts puffing away in divans.

rants lining the waterfront. This is the closest point between Hong Kong Island and Kowloon but don’t be tempted to swim across – if the pollution doesn’t kill you, you’ll be whisked away by the strong currents. 📍 *Map F5*

**7 Fat Jong Temple**  
Although it is one of the most famous Buddhist sites in Hong Kong, the Fat Jong Temple is little visited by foreigners. Making it well worth the journey to see is the



striking colour scheme – with red pillars standing out from the white walls – ornate decorations and magnificent Buddha sculptures. The temple somehow manages to be both busy and serene at the same time. 📍 *175 Shatin Pass Rd, Won Tai Sin • Map E4 • 10am–6:30pm. Closed Mon*

**8 Lei Chung Uk Tomb**  
The Han burial tomb (AD 24–220) can barely be seen through a scratched sheet of perspex. Still, it's one of Hong Kong's earliest surviving historical monuments, so act impressed. 📍 *41 Tonkin St, Sham Shui Po • Map E4 • 10am–1pm, 2pm–6pm. Closed Mon • Free*

**9 Hau Wong Temple**  
Quaint and tiny, Hau Wong is hardly worth a special trip, but take a look if you're in the area. It was built in 1737 as a monument to the exiled boy-emperor Ping's most loyal advisor. Usually fairly quiet unless a festival is in full swing. 📍 *Junction Rd • Map E4 • 8am–5pm daily*

**10 Apliu Street**  
This huge street market is full of all sorts of strange junk and pirated goods. You'll feel you're on another planet here – this is as “local” as Hong Kong gets. It includes perhaps the world's biggest collection of secondhand electrical stuff. Occasionally you can spot the odd retro turntable or radio, but most of it is rubbish. 📍 *Map E4*



Apliu Street

## An Afternoon Out

### After Lunch

📍 Catch the MTR to **Wong Tai Sin** (see p95) and brave the crowds of earnest worshippers at the temple. Some of the fortune tellers in the nearby stalls speak English. Try to bargain them down to a third or quarter of the price given. Some use numbered sticks, others prefer curved bits of wood known as Buddha's lips.

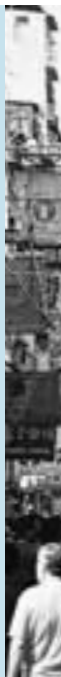
If you're feeling fit, tackle **Lion Rock** (see p95). It's a demanding climb, but the views are superb. The steep incline towards the top is for the stout of heart only. Take plenty of water on a warm day.

A ten-minute taxi ride will take you to the **Kowloon Walled City Park**, Hong Kong's loveliest urban park. The tranquil green space contains eight different gardens.

### Late Afternoon

By late afternoon you should have worked up an appetite, so take a cab to the seafood restaurants on the waterfront at **Lei Yue Mun**. Watch the sun paint the skyscrapers pink and orange as it sinks into the harbour, while you crack open crabs and munch on giant shrimps, all washed down with wine or an icy Tsing Tao beer.

For a really exceptional view, try the **Tai Fat Hau** restaurant (see p99) in Lei Yue Mun. Its dining room is set on stilts over the water, with floor-to-ceiling windows. It is particularly famous for shellfish cooked in spicy wine, deep roasted crab and spicy, fried king prawns.





Left **Dragon Centre** Centre **Page One** Right **Festival Walk shopping mall**

## TOP 10 Places to Shop

### 1 Golden Shopping Centre

Cheap computer equipment here, and nearby shops have a massive range of VCDs and DVDs. Take care – many are poor-quality pirate recordings. ☎ 94A Yen Chow St, Sham Shui Po • Map E4

### 2 Dragon Centre

Soaring glassy mall in the midst of Sham Shui Po's grime and dust. Good food hall, computer stuff and a terrifying roller-coaster. ☎ 37K Yen Chow St cnr Cheung Sha Wan Rd, Sham Shui Po • Map E4

### 3 Log-On

The household goods division of the stylish City-Super supermarket chain. Best part of this store is called The Gadget – row upon row of well-designed gizmos for the discerning homemaker.

☎ Shop UG01, Festival Walk, 80 Tat Chee Ave, Kowloon Tong • Map E4

### 4 Yuet Chung China Works

The place to come for all kinds of china objects – tableware, decorative, personalized or monogrammed. Orders may take four weeks but shipping is arranged. ☎ 3/F Kowloon Bay Industrial Centre, 15 Wang Hoi Rd, Kowloon Bay

• Map F4

### 5 Lancôme

Take your pick from the skin check-up, the 45-minute VIP consultation, or go straight for a one-hour facial in a private cabin.

☎ G18 Festival Walk, Kowloon Tong • Map E4 • 2265 8665

### 6 Page One

Massive branch of Hong Kong's great bookshop chain. Top marks for stacking books with the covers facing outward, saving readers badly kinked necks. Good coffee shop, too.

☎ Shop LG1-30, Festival Walk, Kowloon Tong • Map E4

### 7 Yu Chau Street and Nam Cheong Street

The small shops that line these two streets sell an enormous range of laces, zippers, ribbons, beads and buttons – a wider choice than you might have imagined could exist. ☎ Map E4

### 8 Crabtree and Evelyn

More sweet-smelling goodies to pamper yourself with here. The smell of lavender pot-pourri nearly knocks you over as you step over the threshold. ☎ Shop

UG17, Festival Walk, Kowloon Tong • Map E4

### 9 Bang & Olufsen

Audophiles will drool over the sleek designs and crystal clarity from one of the most distinguished names in sound.

☎ Shop LG1-10, Festival Walk, Kowloon Tong • Map E4

### 10 Artemis

Great range of shoes, particularly their eponymous label. ☎ 229 Level 2, Plaza Hollywood, Diamond Hill • Map E4






**Price Categories**

For a three-course meal for one with half a bottle of wine (or equivalent meal) and extra charges.

\$	under HK\$100
\$\$	HK\$100–250
\$\$\$	HK\$250–450
\$\$\$\$	HK\$450–600
\$\$\$\$\$	over HK\$600

**Amaroni's Little Italy**
**TOP 10 Places to Eat and Drink**
**1 Combo Thai**

Kowloon City is famous for its cheap and tasty Thai food. Be warned that you may need a couple of beers to put out the fire from the beef salad. ☎ 14 Nga Tsin Long Rd, Kowloon City • Map E4 • 2716 7318 • \$\$

**2 Sham Tseng Yue Kee Roast Goose Restaurant**

Locals can't get enough of the stewed goose intestines, though the less exotic roast goose with salt and pepper is a better bet. ☎ 6 Nam Kok Rd, Kowloon City • Map E4 • 2383 1998 • \$

**3 Exp**

The health-conscious will be pleased to find unexpected combinations of tried and tested noodles with offbeat additions such as grapefruit. ☎ UG23 Festival Walk, Kowloon Tong • Map E4 • 2265 8298 • \$\$

**4 Shing Hin Chinese Restaurant**

Students get a 15 per cent discount on staples such as dim sum and congee in a no-frills but clean setting. ☎ 8/F Recreation Bldg, City University, Kowloon Tong • Map E4 • 2788 8163 • \$

**5 Wing Lai Yuen**

Traditional Sichuan food in a plain setting. The dan dan noodles are so delicious that customers are limited to just one serving. ☎ 1/F Site 8 Whampoa Garden • Map E4 • 2320 6430 • \$\$

**6 Amaroni's Little Italy**

Hong Kongers love Italian, and they have taken this place to heart. Share plates and make yourself at home. ☎ Shop LG1-32, Festival Walk, Kowloon Tong • Map E4 • 2265 8818 • \$\$

**7 Tso Choi**

Literally "rough food", this is one for those prepared to take some culinary risks to experience the real Hong Kong. Are you up to sauteed pig's intestines and fried pig's brains? ☎ 17-19A Nga Tsin Wai Rd, Kowloon City • Map E4 • 2383 7170 • No credit cards • \$

**8 Festive China**

In fact, the festivities are fairly muted here, but the food is good. Northern-style Chinese cooking and glossy interiors. ☎ Shop LG-1, Festival Walk, Kowloon Tong • Map E4 • 2180 8908 • \$\$

**9 Tai Fat Hau**

This place juts out over the water at Lei Yue Mun, offering delicious Chinese seafood dishes like shellfish cooked in spicy wine, and grilled king prawn. ☎ 58A Hoi Pong Rd Central, Lei Yue Mun • Map F4 • 2727 4628 • \$\$\$

**10 Kong Lung Seafood**

You can't miss this place – two huge stone lions guard the front door. Deep-roasted crab and steamed abalone with orange crust rate highly. ☎ 62 Hoi Pong Rd West, Lei Yue Mun • Map F4 • 2775 1552 • \$\$\$


**Note:** Unless otherwise stated, all restaurants accept credit cards



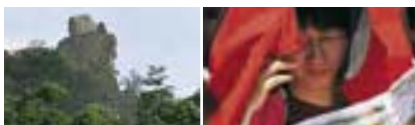
Left Stairs to Ten Thousand Buddhas Monastery Centre Railway Museum Right Lek Yuen Bridge

## The New Territories

AS A NAME, THE NEW TERRITORIES is suggestive of frontier country; in colonial times this was indeed the place where pith-helmeted sahibs went on tiger shoots, threw tennis parties and wrote memoirs. Today, much of it is suburban rather than rural: more than a third of Hong Kong's population lives here, in dormitory towns dotted across "the NT", as locals abbreviate it. But to the north are Hong Kong's largest expanses of open country, including the important Mai Po marshes, and there are centuries-old temples and settlements. At the NT's northern extremity is the border with "mainland" China.

### 10 NT Sights

- |                                  |                          |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 Ten Thousand Buddhas Monastery | 6 Kadoorie Farm          |
| 2 Sha Tin Racecourse             | 7 Heritage Museum        |
| 3 Amah Rock                      | 8 Yuen Yuen Institute    |
| 4 Hong Kong Railway Museum       | 9 Tin Hau Temple         |
| 5 Ching Chung Koon               | 10 Castle Peak Monastery |



Left Amah Rock Centre Racegoer, Sha Tin Right Pagoda, Ten Thousand Buddhas Monastery





Images, Ten Thousand Buddhas Monastery

sums are wagered on Saturday and Sunday afternoons between September and June. Form guides are published in the *South China Morning Post* on race days. 📍 *Map F3 • Sha Tin MTR • Come Horseracing Tour 2366 3995 or 2368 7111*  
• No children • Adm

## 1 Ten Thousand Buddhas Monastery

The Buddhas in question are stacked on shelves in the main hall of this hillside sanctuary at Pai Tau Tsuen, Sha Tin. In fact, there are more like 13,000 Buddha images now. The monastery comprises five temples, two pavilions and an elegant nine-storey pagoda. Take a deep breath before you enter the grounds – there are 400-odd steps to negotiate. 📍 *Map E3 • KCR East to Tai Wai, take north exit and follow signs • 9am–5pm • Free*

## 2 Sha Tin Racecourse

Hong Kong's most famous horseracing track is at Hong Kong Island's Happy Valley (see pp12–13), but the people who live in this part of the world are so mad about horseracing they built a second racetrack in the NT. More than 85,000 punters have been known to pack Sha Tin's \$500-million world-class track, where record-breaking

## 3 Amah Rock

An odd tower of rocks near Lion Rock Tunnel that when viewed from a certain angle, looks eerily like a woman with a baby on her back, hence the name. Legend holds that the amah's husband sailed overseas to find work, while she waited patiently for his return. When a storm sunk his boat, she was so grief-stricken she turned to stone. An alternative interpretation is that the rock was created as an ancient phallic symbol. 📍 *Map E4 • KCR East to Tai Wai*

## 4 Hong Kong Railway Museum

Tai Po's museum is not really one of Hong Kong's best, but train-spotters will like it. A variety of old coaches sit on tracks outside what used to be the Tai Po Market Station, built in 1913. Inside is a tolerably interesting *account of the city*. 📍 *13 Shung Tak St, Tai Po Market, Tai Po • Map E2 • KCR to Tai Po Market, then minibus 25K • 2653 3455 • 9am–5pm. Closed Tue • Free*



Left Sha Tin Racecourse Right Hong Kong Railway Museum



Left Ritual, Yuen Yuen Institute Left Mai Po marshes

**5 Ching Chung Koon**  
 The temple's name means "evergreen pine tree", a symbol of longevity and perseverance. The Koon, a Taoist sect, built the first structure, the Palace of Pure Brightness, in 1961 and has since added myriad pagodas, pavilions and peaceful Chinese gardens. There's also vegetarian food and a bonsai collection. 📍 *Tsing Chung Path, Tuen Mun • Map C3 • LRT 615 or 615P from Tsing Wan to Chung Tsing • 7am–6pm daily • Free*

**6 Kadoorie Farm**  
 Set up by local moguls Lord Lawrence and Sir Horace Kadoorie in 1951 to provide work for some 300,000 penniless refugees, Kadoorie Farm and Botanic Garden is now a centre for conservation and environmental awareness. It includes a deer haven and butterfly house. Prior booking is essential. 📍 *Lam Kam Rd, Tai Po • Map E2 • Bus 64K or 65K or minibus 25K from Tai Po Market KCR • 2488 0166 • 9:30am–5pm Mon–Sat • Free*



Heritage Museum

**Saving the Sanctuary**  
 The NT's Mai Po marshes (*see p44*) are a world-class site of ecological significance, with more than 60,000 birds stopping here on migratory routes each winter. Kingfishers, herons and cormorants abound, and the marshes are one of the last habitats for the near-extinct black-faced spoonbill and Saunders' gull. Hong Kong's premier birdwatchers' paradise has been the subject of fierce debate and hard-fought battles between staunch environmentalists and developers desperate for scarce new land. The environmentalists, fortunately, have the upper hand. The biggest danger is pollution and industrial waste seeping into the marshes from factories at nearby Deep Water Bay.

**7 Heritage Museum**  
 Sha Tin's museum vies with the revamped Museum of History in Kowloon for Hong Kong's best museum honours (*see pp20–21*).

**8 Yuen Yuen Institute**  
 This temple complex is popular with Buddhists, Confucianists and Taoists alike. It's usually full of worshippers, so be respectful. The main building is a replica of Beijing's Temple of Heaven. The notices outside carry the latest soothsayers' wisdom on which




**Yuen Yuen Institute**

signs in the Chinese horoscope are set for an auspicious year. Try the cheap and tasty vegetarian food in the Institute's restaurant.

📍 *Map E3 • MTR to Tsuen Wan, then minibus 81 • 9am–6pm daily • Free*

## 9 Tin Hau Temple

Hidden away at the far end of Clearwater Bay sits the oldest of Hong Kong's many temples dedicated to the sea goddess Tin Hau. It's eerily quiet as you make your way down the steps, through a verdant patch of forest. Inside the temple, spirals of incense drop ash onto models of fishing boats. 📍 *Sai Kung • Map G3 • Free*

## 10 Castle Peak Monastery

The 1-mile (1.5-km) walk from the nearby light railway station is hard, but this is a nice little outing to relieve stress if the bustle of Hong Kong is getting to you. Suck in some (relatively) fresh sea air and let the chanting of the monks soothe your soul.

📍 *Map B3 • 9am–5pm daily • Free*

## A Day in the NT

### Morning

🕒 Take the MTR to Kowloon Tong then switch to the KCR train. Get off at Tai Po Market station, and take the 64K bus or a taxi to Fong Ma Po. This is the home of the **Wishing Tree**. Buy a red paper plate from a stall, scribble down your wish, then hurl it into the tree. If it sticks, your wish is granted. A gorgeous picture opportunity.

📍 Head back to the KCR, and proceed to Fanling station. Take the 54K bus to Lung Yeuk Tau, start of the **Lung Yeuk Tau Heritage Trail** (see p104). This takes you through the five famous walled villages of the New Territories, built by ancient clans as safe havens from marauding bandits. The walk takes a couple of hours, and provides a fascinating insight into what life once was like in these parts.

### Afternoon

🕒 Take a bus or taxi back to the KCR, and travel on to Sha Tin KCR station. A short cab ride away is the **Lung Wah Hotel** (see p109), which isn't a hotel anymore, but a restaurant. This eating house has been going strong for more than 50 years, so they must be doing something right.

📍 If you are in Sha Tin on a weekend between September and June, head off to the **racecourse** (see p101) for an afternoon of thundering hooves.

On weekdays or out of the racing season, check out Sha Tin's excellent **places to shop** at New Town Plaza (see p106).



Left Tsang Tai Uk Centre Fish restaurant, Sai Kung village Right Ruin, Fanling heritage trail

# TOP 10 Historic Villages and New Towns

**1 Tsang Tai Uk**  
This stronghold of the Tsang clan dates back to 1848 and is built in typical Hakka style, with thick walls and a defensive tower in each corner. Dozens of families still live here. Map L3

**2 Tsuen Wan**  
This is the terminus of the MTR line and a perfect example of new town overcrowding. Worth a look just to glimpse Hong Kong life at its bleakest. Map D3

**3 Sha Tin**  
Less grim version of Tsuen Wan, with a massive shopping centre. Home to Hong Kong's second racetrack. Map E3

**4 Fanling**  
Fanling's Tang Chung Ling ancestral hall belongs to the foremost clan in the New Territories. The Lung Yeuk Tau heritage trail is nearby. Map E2

**5 Sheung Shui**  
Home to another of the main local clans the Liu. From here, it's a quick cab ride to Lok Ma Chau, one of the border crossings, where the architects-on-acid skyline of Shenzhen



Warrior image, Fanling

looms through the pail. Another ancestral hall. Map E1

**6 Sai Kung**  
Quaint fishing village turned expatriate haunt. Pubs with names like Steamers and the Duke of York, offset by old Chinese men click-clacking mahjong tiles in tiny cafés. Map G3

**7 Kam Tin**  
The name means "brocade field", although these days any crops are more likely to be decorated with rusty cars. Traditional walled villages at Kat Hing Wai and Shui Tau. Map C3

**8 Ping Kong**  
Off the beaten track, and therefore its walled village is less busy than others. Map E1

**9 Tap Mun Chau**  
One of the New Territories' best-kept secrets. Picturesque

little island where villagers watch the world go by from quaint homes. Map H2  
• Ferry 8:30am–6:30pm



Kam Tin river

**10 Tai Po**  
Its market and Railway Museum are worth a quick look, before making your way to scenic Plover Cove. Map E2





Left Plover Cove Right San Mun Tsai floating village

## TOP 10 Areas of Natural Beauty

### 1 Plover Cove

This isn't actually a cove, at least, not any more. In fact it's a massive reservoir which was created by building a dam across the mouth of the bay, then pumping all the seawater out and pumping in fresh water from China. Hike or bike the trails. Maps from HKTB. Map F1

### 2 Bride's Pool

Stunning waterfalls amid lush forest. Take the camera and wear sensible shoes. Map F2

### 3 Tai Po Kau

Forest reserve near the Chinese University, popular with serious birdwatchers. Map F2

### 4 San Mun Tsai

Charming village perched between verdant hills and a sparkling bay. Check out the local fisherfolks' floating homes with their dodgy wiring. Map F2

### 5 Tai Mo Shan

"Big fog-shrouded mountain" is the translation, although on many days the peak of Hong Kong's tallest mountain is visible. It reaches 957 m (3,139 ft). Quite a hike to the top, but superb views await the intrepid. Map D3

### 6 Mai Po Marsh

The marsh on the western edge of the New Territories is a bird sanctuary (see p44). Map D2

### 7 Clearwater Bay

Various walks and beaches on offer here. From Tai Au Mun, you can walk to the less than inspiringly named Clearwater Bay Beach One and Beach Two or Lung Ha Wan (Lobster Bay). Shark sightings send the locals into a lather each summer, and recently holes have been found in some nets. You've been warned. Map G5

### 8 Long Ke Wan

Relatively inaccessible little gem of a beach. Don't get too carried away with the view as you descend the vertiginous goat track, or you may find yourself at the bottom sooner than you intended. Map H3

### 9 Tai Long Wan

Hong Kong's finest beach, on the beautiful Sai Kung Peninsula. Take a good map and lots of fluids before setting off (see pp22–3). Map H3

### 10 Ma On Shan

The mountain's name means "saddle," a reference to its shape (see p45). Map F3



Tai Long Wan



Left **The Melting Pot** Right **Universal Models**

## TOP 10 Places to Shop

### 1 **IKEA**

Even those who are not normally fans of the Swedish chain will find the wide array of made-in-China products attractive. ☎ *L3 & L5 Grand Central Plaza, 138 Sha Tin Rura Committee Rd, Sha Tin • Map F3*

### 2 **My Jewellery**

Innovative designs and prices that won't break the bank. Check out their diamond-studded chokers. ☎ *Shop 15, Citylink Plaza • Map E3*

### 3 **Universal Models**

Plenty here for the model enthusiast, whether you're after incredibly detailed military figurines or the latest Mobile Set Gundam. An added attraction for some is a scary range of pellet-firing replica guns. ☎ *Wah Wai Industrial Centre, Sha Tin • Map E3*

### 4 **The Melting Pot Home Furnishings**

Home décor items from Asia and beyond. Only open Tue–Sat. Call in advance. ☎ *DD111, Lot 2153 Pat Heung, Yuen Long • Map C2 • 2488 0280*

### 5 **Overjoy Porcelain Factory**

Dinner service designs run into the hundreds and are made to order. ☎ *1/F Block B, Kwai Hing Industrial Building, Kwai Chung • Map E3 • 2487 0615*



Children outside **Bossini**

### 6 **Suzuya**

Cute, girly Japanese fashion label. Just the ticket if you want to look like Sailormoon.

☎ *Shop 462, 4/F New Town Plaza, Sha Tin • Map E3*

### 7 **Bossini**

Big branch of the cut-price chain store. Stock up on comfy cotton T-shirts, socks and khakis.

☎ *Shop 318A, 3/F, New Town Plaza, Sha Tin • Map E3*

### 8 **Marks & Spencer**

Sensible shoes, comfortable underwear and comfort food for homesick Britons. One of their biggest Hong Kong branches.

☎ *Shop 329–39, 3/F, New Town Plaza, Sha Tin • Map E3*

### 9 **Hang Heung Bakery**

Hong Kong's most popular baker of "wife cakes," a flaky pastry filled with red bean paste. These traditional confections are *de rigueur* at Chinese weddings.

☎ *64–6 Yuen Long Main St • Map C2*

### 10 **Wing Wah Bakery**

Hong Kong's premier purveyor of moon cakes (*see p50*). These rich glazed pastry treats are eaten during the Mid-Autumn festival. The egg yolks in the centre represent the full moon. ☎ *86 Yuen Long Main St • Map C2*







Left **Shoppers, New Town Plaza** Centre **Pousada** Right **Regal Riverside Bar**

## TOP 10 Places to Drink

### 1 Steamers

Make merry at Sai Kung's most stylish pub, a big improvement on the dingy, windowless Newcastle Pub of its former life. Great for people-watching. ☎ *A2-3 Kam Wah Building, 18-32 Chan Man St, Sai Kung • Map G3*

### 2 Beach Pub

Overlooking the bay and a 10-minute stroll around the waterfront from Sai Kung Town. The Beach Pub has bands on the weekends and a regular crowd of local Chinese and expatriates. ☎ *Beach Resort Hotel, 1780 Tai Mong Tsai Rd, Sai Kung • Map G3*

### 3 Railway Tavern

A welcome little watering hole near the Railway Museum in Tai Po. Just the ticket after a hard day's rural meandering. ☎ *Chik Luk Lant, Tai Wai • Map E2*

### 4 Poets

Don't let the name fool you. Loud discussions about the previous night's Premier League soccer matches are more likely than pompous declamations in iambic pentameter. ☎ *G/F 55 Yi Chun St, Sai Kung • Map G3*

### 5 Duke of York

A Sai Kung institution. A faithful crowd of regulars can be found every night and weekend propping up the bar of this renovated boozier. Very good pub grub, too. ☎ *42-56 Fuk Man Rd, Sai Kung • Map G3*

### 6 Cheers Sports Bar and Restaurant

Another of the new-ish spots that have sprung up in vibrant Sai Kung Town. It's more sophisticated than some of its competitors, but rather boisterous if the soccer or rugby are on the television. ☎ *28 Yi Chun St, Sai Kung • Map G3*

### 7 Regal Riverside Hotel Bar

Up-scale watering hole overlooking Sha Tin's Shing Mun River. It's a good place to retreat to after a shopping marathon in New Town Plaza. ☎ *1/F Regal Riverside Hotel, Tai Chung Kiu Rd, Sha Tin • Map E3*

### 8 Forget-Me-Not Lounge Barr

One of Sha Tin's many hotel bars. Reasonably priced beers but not much atmosphere. ☎ *G/F Royal Park Hotel, 8 Pak Hok Ting St, Sha Tin • Map E3*

### 9 Xtreme

This new happening place has pool tables, flat-screen TVs, and live bands at the weekends. Warning: the Xtreme cocktail can easily serve four. ☎ *72 Po Tung Rd, Sai Kung • Map G3*

### 10 Pousada

This bar-cum-restaurant set in a Portuguese-style inn brings a slice of Macau to the New Territories, with sea views and *al fresco* drinking. ☎ *112 Pak Sha Wan, Sai Kung • Map G3*

Left **Cosmopolitan Curry House** Centre and Right **Chianti Ristorante Italiano****TOP 10 Cheap Eats**

**1 Pepperoni's**  
One of the first decent Western-style restaurants in Sai Kung and still going strong. Huge servings, relaxed ambience. Excellent pizza, pasta, nachos, calamari and a good wine selection. ☎ 1592 Po Tung St, Sai Kung • Map G3 • 2792 2083 • \$\$

**2 Cosmopolitan Curry House**  
This place has been thriving for years. Cheap, cold beer and spicy Malay and Indonesian curries. Queues to get in are a common sight. ☎ 80 Kwong Fuk Rd, Tai Po • Map E2 • 2650 7056 • \$\$

**3 Lardos Steak House**  
Steaks are cooked to perfection by an owner who supplies Hong Kong's best hotels with their raw material. ☎ G/F 4B Hang Hau Village, Tseung Kwan O, Sai Kung • Map G3 • 2719 8168 • \$\$

**4 IKEA Restaurant**  
Swedish menu with lunch specials that include meatballs, smoked salmon and a wide selection of cheesecake. ☎ L5 Grand Central Plaza, 138 Sha Tin Rural Committee Rd • Map F3 • 2634 1688 • \$

**5 Sun Ming Yuen Seafood**  
Excellent-value *dim sum* and other unpretentious Chinese food served up in a historic village setting. ☎ Shop 268 I/F Fanling Centre, 33 San Wan Rd • Map D2 • 2676 1368 • \$

**6 Yau Ley**  
Fabulous seafood set menus in a little restaurant nestling in Sha Kiu Village, reachable by road, hiking, ferry, or boat to their private pier. ☎ *Millionaire's Beach, Sha Kiu Village, Sai Kung* • Map G3 • No credit cards • 2791 1822 • www.yauleyseafood.com.hk • \$\$\$

**7 Chianti Ristorante Italiano**  
Stuff yourself with cut-price pasta at the buffet and marvel at the mediocre service. ☎ 3/F Kowloon Panda Hotel, 3 Tsuen Wah St, Tsuen Wan • Map D3 • 2409 3226 • \$-\$\$

**8 Shalimar**  
Cheapest curries outside Chungking Mansions. ☎ 127 Kwong Fuk Rd, Tai Po • Map E2 • No credit cards • 2653 7790 • \$

**9 Honeymoon Deserts (Moon Key)**  
Good-sized portions of various traditional deserts, with durian eaters segregated so as not to offend others with the strong smell of the fruit. Open until 2am. ☎ 10A-C Po Tung Road, Sai Kung • Map G3 • No credit cards • 2792 4991 • \$

**10 Shaffi's Indian**  
The owner is famous in these parts as the former chef for many years for British and Gurhka troops at Shek Kong barracks. After the Handover, he set up his shop in Yuen Long – where his faithful fans still seek out his top curries. ☎ 14 Fau Tsoi St, Yuen Long • Map C2 • 2476 7885 • \$





Royal Park Chinese

## TOP 10 Restaurants

### 1 Jaspa's

Good fusion food, friendly staff and lots of antipodean wines at reasonable prices. 📍 13 Sha Tsui Path, Sai Kung • Map G3 • 2792 6388 • \$\$\$

### 2 Tung Kee Seafood Restaurant

Point at what you want from the huge range of sea creatures swimming in waterfront tanks and haggle a bit. They bag it; you take it to the kitchen; they cook it; you enjoy one of the best seafood meals in Hong Kong. 📍 Shop 11–15, Siu Yat Building, Hoi Pong Sq, Sai Kung • Map G3 • 2791 9886 • \$\$\$

### 3 Lung Wah Hotel

The hotel is long gone, but the pigeon restaurant has been going strong for 50 years. Don't worry about eating pigeon – it is lean and delicious. Occasional celebrity sightings. 📍 22 Ha Wo Che St, Sha Tin • Map E3 • 2691 1594 • \$\$

### 4 Royal Park Chinese

Classy Cantonese cooking – not an easy thing to find in Sha Tin. Specialities include shark's fin soup and crispy chicken. 📍 2/F Royal Park Hotel, 8 Pak Hok Ting St, Sha Tin • Map E3 • 2694 3939 • \$\$\$

### 5 Ristorante Firenze

Generally packed, and when you try their pastas washed down with well-priced red wines you'll know why. *Good pizza too.* 📍 60 Po Tung Rd, Sai Kung • Map G3 • 2792 0898 • \$\$-\$\$\$

### Price Categories

For a three-course meal for one with half a bottle of wine (or equivalent meal) and extra charges.

\$	under HK\$100
\$\$	HK\$100–250
\$\$\$	HK\$250–450
\$\$\$\$	HK\$450–600
\$\$\$\$\$	over HK\$600

### 6 Kar Shing Restaurant

There are few reasons to go to Yuen Long, but should you do so, try Kar Shing's traditional New Territories Great Bowl Feast. Four people will struggle to finish this steaming pile of meat, seafood and vegetables. 📍 3/F Yuen Long Plaza, 249 Castle Peak Rd • Map C2 • 2476 3228 • \$\$\$

### 7 Thai-Malaysian Restaurant

Far-flung curry emporium in Sheung Shui. Famed locally for spicy concoctions involving crabs, fish, king prawns and other fruits of the sea. 📍 28–30 Sun Fat St, Sheung Shui • Map E1 • 2673 2230 • \$\$

### 8 One Thirty-One

Accessible by road or private boat, this restaurant serves food from its own organic farm. Seats only 20, so book ahead. 📍 131 Tseng Tsau Village, Shap Sze Heung, Sai Kung • Map G3 • 2791 2684 • \$\$\$\$\$

### 9 Kaga

Good sushi in Sha Tin. 📍 Shop A191-193, 1/F New Town Plaza Phase 3, Sha Tin • Map E3 • 2603 0545 • \$\$\$

### 10 Baan thai

The restaurant may be in an uninspiring setting in Sha Tin's sprawling New Town Plaza, but the spicy Thai delicacies on offer are just the thing to revive footweary shoppers. 📍 Shop A172, 3/F Hilton Plaza, Sha Tin • Map E3 • 2609 3686 • \$\$-\$\$\$









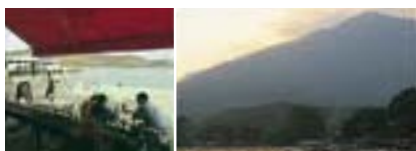
Left Tai O Centre Lamma Island Right Lobster

# Outlying Islands

HONG KONG IS THOUGHT OF as a city not an archipelago, but there are 260 islands in the group and, assuming you can haul yourself out of the downtown bars and boutiques, some of Hong Kong's most sublime experiences await you there. Now that it is connected to the city by bridge, the largest of the islands, Lantau, is losing the quirky languor it once had; but the smaller islands offer plenty of compensations. From the narrow lanes of Cheung Chau to the outdoor raves of Lamma's Power Station Beach, Hong Kong's islands give you many opportunities to lose yourself.

## 10 Sights in the Outlying Islands

- 1 Lantau – Mui Wo
- 2 Lantau – Tai O
- 3 Lantau – Sunset Park
- 4 Lantau – Trappist Monastery
- 5 Lamma – Sok Kwu Wan
- 6 Lamma – Yung Shue Wan
- 7 Po Toi
- 8 Tap Mun
- 9 Peng Chau
- 10 Cheung Chau



Left China Bear Pub, Lantau Right Sunset Peak, Lantau



Stilt houses, Tai O





Mui Wo beach, Lantau Island

**1 Lantau: Mui Wo**  
 The main ferry from Hong Kong Island to Lantau docks at Mui Wo, or Silvermine Bay as the British named it. It's a good starting point from which to explore the island, though not the most beautiful spot on Lantau. Most of the restaurants and bars and a supermarket are just around the corner from the ferry pier. There is also a beach five minutes' walk to the northeast. Enjoy a beer and a game of snooker or stock up for a picnic before walking or beachcombing. 📍 *Map C5*

**2 Lantau: Tai O**  
 Lying on the far western coast of Lantau, the pretty village of Tai O is a trek from Mui Wo but it's worth the effort. Sitting in a tidal estuary, this is one of the last places in Hong Kong where you can see the traditional stilt housing of southern Chinese fishing villages. Some are as small as dolls' houses. For an authentic Hong Kong consumable, buy a jar of shrimp paste, a



Tai O fishing village

powerful type of fish sauce created by fermenting shrimp and spices in a barrel in the sun. It's actually much better than it sounds. 📍 *Map A5*

**3 Lantau: Sunset Peak**  
 For the reasonably fit, Sunset Peak offers the finest views on Lantau. The 934-m (3,063-ft) high mountain, Hong Kong's second highest, commands great views across Hong Kong, down onto the international airport, Po Lin Monastery and the lovely wooded valleys of this sparsely inhabited terrain. Hardy souls stay at the nearby Youth Hostel and head up the peak for Hong Kong's most spectacular sunrise. Obviously all this only applies in clear conditions. 📍 *Map B5*

**4 Lantau: Trappist Monastery**  
 The chapel, next to a dilapidated old dairy farm, is open to visitors willing to observe the silence of the monastery. Apart from that, there's not much to see at the monastery itself, but it's a good excuse for a gentle woodland walk to or from Discovery Bay. The monastery is also served by a ferry pier with infrequent Kaido services to Discovery Bay and the island of Peng Chau (*see p115*), which has many seafood restaurants. 📍 *Map C5* • Free





Peng Chau harbour

**5 Lamma: Sok Kwu Wan**  
 Don't expect many sights in Lamma's main area of development on the east coast. Sok Kwu Wan is known mainly for its quarry and wall-to-wall seafood restaurants along the harbour front. The seafood tanks are a sight in themselves, however, with some monster-sized fish and crustaceans. There's not much to differentiate most restaurants, although the standard is generally very good. Have a look at the pretty Tin Hau Temple at the end of the main street. The lovely 3-mile (5-km) circular walk to the sleepy, remote village and beach at Yung Shue Ha is recommended for the reasonably fit. 📍 *Map E6 • Regular ferries from Hong Kong Island*

**6 Lamma: Yung Shue Wan**  
 Lamma's western coast also has a harbour, with lots of bars and eating choices along the village's endearingly ramshackle main street. Watch villagers, resident expats and fellow visitors wander by, before hitting the well-kept beach at Hung

### Lantau's Pink Dolphins

The rare and endangered dolphins of the Pearl River Delta can usually be found at play near the coast of Lantau. A guided boat trip to see them is certainly worthwhile. Learn about the lives of these creatures and the threats they face, including pollution, overfishing and lethal boat propellers and hydrofoils. Tours leave at least four times a week (see pp54 & 145).

Shing Ye, a 20-minute walk to the southwest. 📍 *Map D5 • Regular ferries from Hong Kong Island*

**7 Po Toi**  
 Getting to this craggy, barely inhabited outcrop of rock south of Hong Kong Island is a logistical challenge (without a hired junk only feasible on Sundays). It's worth the effort, however, for secluded walks and spectacular cliff views over the South China Sea, rounded off with a meal at the island's only restaurant, the Ming Kee (see p117). 📍 *Map F6 • Ferry to and from St Stephen's Beach, Stanley, on Sundays*



Left Drying fish Right Beach at Hung Shing Ye, Lamma







Fishermen

**8 Tap Mun** To the north of the Sai Kung Peninsula, tiny Tap Mun, which means “grass island”, is another remote destination with only a couple of

daily connections with the mainland. The rewards are striking rock formations, pounding seas, a herd of cattle and relative seclusion. The island’s Tin Hau Temple is surprisingly large and beautiful. Take a picnic, as there are few eating opportunities. Nor is there any accommodation on the island, so be sure to catch that last ferry. 🗺 *Map H2 • Ferries from Wong Shek and Ma Liu Shui*

**9 Peng Chau** This tiny island nestling off the coast of Lantau, opposite Discovery Bay, remains in many ways a traditional Hong Kong coastal community. You wander among its narrow alleys, tiny shops and temples to the gentle soundtrack of a distant game of mahjong or the sound of Cantonese opera leaking from an old radio set. But there’s no beach, and few eating choices, although the seafood is cheap. 🗺 *Map C5 • Ferries from Hong Kong Island and Lantau’s Discovery Bay*

**10 Cheung Chau Island** This former pirate haven retains much of its traditional character, from the small-scale shipyards at the harbour’s edge to the old temples and shrines that dot its narrow alleys. With many of its inhabitants still being fishermen, it’s a good destination for cheap seafood. There are also a couple of excellent beaches (*see pp24–5*).

## A Day on Lantau

### Morning

🕒 Make a reasonably early start for Lantau from the outlying islands ferry terminal on Hong Kong Island. After disembarking at **Mui Wo** (*see p113*), take the No.1 bus from outside the ferry pier all the way to its terminus at the old fishing village of **Tai O** (*see p113*) on the far northwestern coast.

Take in the sights and smells of this ancient settlement before heading back along the road to Ngong Ping for the **Big Buddha and Po Lin Monastery** (*see pp28–9*).

🍴 Have a vegetarian lunch at the monastery, or take a picnic. The area around Ngong Ping is great for gentle rambles with a view and some serious hill climbing (Lantau Peak).

### Afternoon

🕒 If time still permits, take the bus back towards Mui Wo, but jump out at the fantastic, clean and usually deserted beach at Cheung Sha (ask the driver to let you know when). Spend a relaxed afternoon paddling, swimming and sunbathing on this glorious stretch of golden sand.

🕒 Slake your afternoon thirst and tea-time hunger at **Stoep** (*see p117*), which offers Mediterranean-style and South African food.

🕒 From here it’s a short ride back into Mui Wo. Before catching the return ferry, squeeze in a drink at the Hippo or **China Bear** (*see p117*), two convivial bars near the ferry pier.





Left **Big Buddha** Centre **Boats, Lantau** Right **Hakka woman**

## TOP 10 Photo Opportunities

**1 Big Buddha on Lantau**  
The dramatic setting in itself is worth a picture, let alone the mighty Buddha (*see pp28–9*).

**2 Any Ferry Aft Deck**  
Gain some perspective on the dramatic skyline of the islands. The Star Ferries offer the best chance to capture the dramatic skyscrapers (*see pp14–15*).

**3 Hatted Hakka Women**  
The large woven hats draped with a black cotton fringe come from the Hakka people, once a distinct ethnic group in the region. Many women wear these hats around Hong Kong, though not all wearers are ethnic Hakka.

**4 Cheung Chau Harbour**  
Handsome high-prowed fishing boats, squat sampans and busy boatyards are just some of the sights (*see pp24–5*).

**5 Tai O Village, Lantau**  
The old fishing village on the remote northwest coast is the last settlement in the territory with a significant number of stilt houses, some almost as small as play houses (*see p113*).

**6 Miniature Fire Engine and Ambulance, Cheung Chau**  
Walk to the northern end of She Praya Road on Cheung Chau Island and peep inside the vehicle bay where you'll see the island's mini-ambulance and tiny fire tender. These toy-size vehicles

are designed to navigate the island's narrow lanes.

**7 Lamma Restaurants' Seafood Tanks**  
The restaurants display the subject of their menus live and swimming in huge outdoor fish tanks. You'll see some edible leviathans here from monster grouper to giant lobsters and an absorbing array of other fidgeting crustacea and teeming sealife.

**8 View of Airport from Lantau Peak**  
Take a powerful lens on a clear day to get decent shots of the airport from Lantau Peak. The summit also offers terrific views down onto the monastery and surrounding country. 📍 *Map B5*

**9 Hong Kong Airport Planespotters Platform**  
There's no official viewing area at the airport, so take a taxi or walk to the small hill (the only natural part of this man-made island) just opposite Tung Chung town. There's a footpath to the summit and its pagoda. 📍 *Map B5*

**10 Tsing Ma Bridge Lookout Point**  
If big construction projects move the earth for you, then head to the free Airport Core Programme Exhibition Centre in Ting Kau. The viewing platform on the roof offers a great opportunity to photograph the elegant Tsing Ma and Ting Kau bridges. 📍 *Map D3*





China Bear

### Price Categories

For a three-course meal for one with half a bottle of wine (or equivalent meal) and extra charges.

\$	under HK\$100
\$\$	HK\$100–250
\$\$\$	HK\$250–450
\$\$\$\$	HK\$450–600
\$\$\$\$\$	over HK\$600

## TOP 10 Places to Eat and Drink

- China Bear, Lantau**  
Missed the ferry? Never mind. Nip round the corner for one of the cheap lunch specials and 30 kinds of bottled and draft beer. ☎ *G/F, Mui Wo Centre • Map C5 • 2984 9720 • No credit cards • \$\$*
- Stoep, Lantau**  
Good Mediterranean and South African fodder are served up on one of Lantau's loveliest beaches. Try the tapas-style dishes or the cold Cape-style curried fish. ☎ *32 Lower Cheung Sha Village • Map B6 • 2980 2699 • \$\$*
- The Gallery, Lantau**  
A cosy place with al fresco dining close to a decent beach. The cuisine is Mediterranean and Turkish but dedicated carnivores can choose ostrich and spicy *boerewors*, a long South African sausage. ☎ *Tong Fuk Village, South Lantau Road • Map B6 • 980 2582 • Closed Mon • No credit cards • \$\$*
- Windsurfing Water Sports Centre Café, Cheung Chau**  
The "all-day" breakfast, snacks and mainly Western entrées are good enough to keep you from exercise altogether. Open 1–6pm. ☎ *1 Hai Pak Rd, Cheung Chau • Map C6 • 2981 8316 • \$\$*
- Rainbow Seafood, Lamma**  
One of Lamma's better places for a full seafood splurge with a harbour view. The locals love it, and so will you. ☎ *16-20 First Street, Sok Kwu Wan • Map E6 • 2982 8100 • \$\$*
- Deli Lamma, Lamma**  
A favourite haunt of local ex-pats and the place for all-night Typhoon parties, the friendly Deli also serves a decent Western and Indian menu. ☎ *36 Main Street, Yung Shue Wan • Map D5 • 2982 1583 • \$\$*
- Bookworm Café, Lamma**  
This place wears its ethical, veggy heart on its sleeve, with its twee slogans to peace, love and tofu on its walls. Don't be put off. Service is friendly; the fresh food and juices exceptional. ☎ *79 Main Street, Yung Shue Wan • Map D5 • 2982 4838 • No credit cards • \$\$*
- Han Lok Yuen, Lamma**  
Take a gentle 20-minute walk from Yung Shue Wan for legendary pigeon specialities. Former governor Chris Patten and comedian John Cleese are fans. ☎ *16-17 Hung Shing Ye • Map D5 • 2982 0680 • No credit cards • \$\$*
- Cheung Kee, Cheung Chau**  
Somewhat shabby premises, but the noodles are fresh and the dumplings and wontons just right. There's no signage in English but it's easy to find, just by the ferry pier. ☎ *83 Praya St • Map C6 • 2981 8078 • No credit cards • \$*
- Ming Kee Seafood, Po Toi**  
Run by a restaurateur and his seven daughters, this is Po Toi's only restaurant. Reach it by junk or from Stanley on a Sunday (see p114). ☎ *Tai Wan • Map F6 • 2849 7038 • No credit cards • \$\$*



Left Guia Lighthouse Centre Relief, Maritime Museum Right São Domingos

## Macau

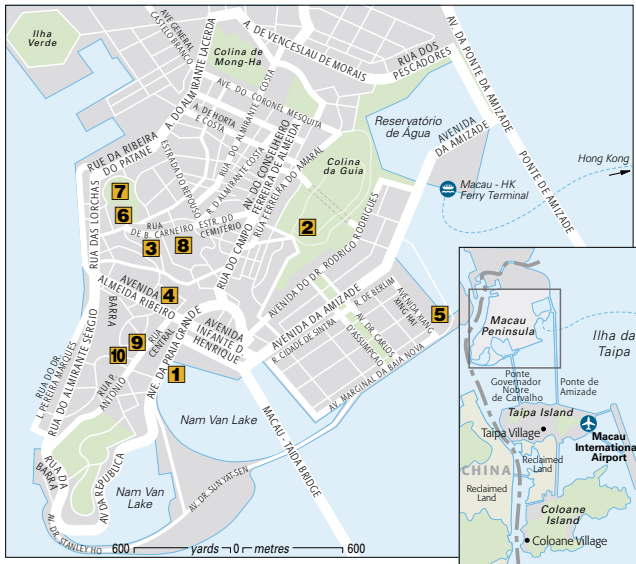
GAMBLING IS INDISPUTABLY MACAU'S MAIN SCENE, catering mainly to overnight punters coming by boat or helicopter from Hong Kong. However, this former Portuguese colony is thankfully capable of more than shoddy imitations of Vegas. The Portuguese had 400 years of rich history here, and there are squares of impressively Iberian character if you know where to find them. The indigenous cuisine, fusing Chinese and Portuguese elements, is another draw.



Lou Lim leoc Garden

### 10 Sights in Macau

- |                           |                         |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 Avenida da Praia Grande | 6 Protestant Cemetery   |
| 2 Guia Lighthouse         | 7 Camões Grotto         |
| 3 Ruínas do São Paulo     | 8 Fortealeza do Monte   |
| 4 Largo de Senado         | 9 Dom Pedro Theatre     |
| 5 Cultural Centre         | 10 St Joseph's Seminary |





Ruínas de São Paulo

from Macau's highest point and enjoy a leisurely stroll back down. 🕒 *Free*

### 3 Ruínas do São Paulo

The façade and intricate mosaic floor are all that remain of Macau's grandest church, perched atop a steep flight of stone steps and propped up

### 1 Avenida da Praia Grande

The graceful boughs of banyan trees stretch over this elegant avenue, shading the candy-coloured pageant of colonial-era architecture. Unlike in Hong Kong, many of Macau's historic piles survive in excellent condition. At the gorgeous fort-turned-hotel at Macau's tip, the Pousada de São Tiago, the road becomes Avenida de Republica. Follow it around the point, where it turns into Rue da Barra and ends in the Porto Interior (Inner Harbour).

### 2 Guia Lighthouse

This most visible of Macau's landmarks has kept its lonely vigil on Guia Hill since 1638, its flashing beacon beckoning to everyone from Portuguese traders to ferocious pirates and marauding Dutch navy boats. Catch the cable car up the hill, take in the 360-degree panorama

by a viewing platform at the rear. In its heyday, the Jesuit-designed Cathedral was hailed as the greatest monument to Christianity in the East. It caught fire during a massive typhoon in 1835, and only extensive structural work in the early 1990s stopped the façade from crumbling to rubble. 🕒 *Museum of Sacred Art 9am–6pm • Free*

### 4 Largo de Senado

Brightly painted colonial buildings and slightly psychedelic paving makes this square in the heart of Macau a favourite with photographers. At one end sits the Leal Senado, or Loyal Senate, now the seat of the municipal government but once the Portuguese headquarters. It was thus named because Macau refused to recognise the 17th-century Spanish occupation of Portugal. 🕒 *Leal Senado 9am–9pm • Closed Mon • Free*

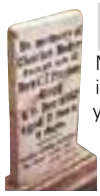


Left Food stalls Right Largo de Senado



Left **Camões Grotto** Right **Floating Casino**

**5 Cultural Centre**  
 This elegant building was designed and put up in time for the December 1999 Handover to China. In fact, the actual ceremony took place behind the centre in a temporary structure designed to look like a giant Chinese lantern. The centre is the focal point for the Macau Arts Festival each March. The only mystery is why there is what appears to be a ski-jump on the roof. ☎ 11am–7pm daily • Free



**Headstone**

**6 Protestant Cemetery**  
 More interesting than it sounds – indeed, you might find yourself spending hours wandering this grave-dotted grove, reading inscriptions to plague-doomed sailors and colonial adventurers. Those at rest include painter George Chinnery (the Mandarin Oriental’s bar in Hong Kong is named after him) and Robert Morrison, the first Protestant to venture to China in search of converts. ☎ 9am–5:30pm daily • Free

**7 Camões Grotto**  
 The author of the 16th-century Portuguese epic *The Lusíads* may never actually have visited Macau, but don’t try telling the local Portuguese. Luis Vaz de Camões specialized in overblown,

**Macau’s History**  
 The peninsula of Macau was first settled by the Portuguese in 1557 as a trading base and centre for Christianity. It was nearly taken by the Dutch in 1622, and struggled to survive through the next 250 years. The Portuguese tried to re-establish power in the mid-19th century, and managed to annex the neighbouring islands of Taipa and Coloane. It could never compete with Hong Kong, however, and gambling, opium and prostitution continued to be the main draws. With the waning of colonial power, the Portuguese eventually gave the enclave back to China in December 1999.

patriotic verse – a bust of him peers through the grotto’s gloom. The adjoining gardens are popular with old men and their caged birds first thing in the morning. ☎ 6am–9pm • Free

**8 Fortealeza do Monte**  
 These walls bounded the original Portuguese settlement in



**Fortealeza do Monte**





Colonial-style buildings

Macau, a well-stocked fort, which its inhabitants boasted could withstand years of siege. The sternest test came in 1622 when the Dutch, who had been coveting Macau for years, made their move, only to be decisively beaten. The Portuguese military were based here up until 1966, at which point Portugal decided it was more politic to be administrators of Macau rather than gun-toting colonialists. 🕒 7am–7pm daily • Free

**9 Dom Pedro Theatre**  
The first Western-style lyric theatre in the East, the Dom Pedro opened in 1858. Recent renovations have seen it again hosting plays and performances after years of neglect. The hike up the hill is worth it for a look at a piece of theatrical history. 🕒 9am–6pm • Macau Tourism Office for performance details • 333 000

**10 St Joseph's Seminary**  
The Jesuits constructed this ornate lemon-yellow chapel between 1746 and 1758, modelled on the Bon Gesu Basilica in Rome. Its original dedication plaque, recently unearthed, namechecks Portuguese King João V, Macau Bishop Hilario de St Rosa and Chinese Qing-dynasty Emperor Kien Lum. The 200-year-old bells still ring out each day, and all sorts of fascinating Catholic artifacts can be found within.

## A Day in Macau

### Morning

🕒 Catch a taxi to the **Ruinas de São Paulo** (see p119) in the heart of Macau, pose for a picture on the steps in front, then lose yourself in the surrounding streets full of Chinese and antique furniture shops. The rich red lacquered trunks and cabinets, old teak tables and chairs are all cheaper than in Hong Kong's antique stores.

🍽️ When your feet start to protest, take a cab across the causeways to Coloane Island and a sangria-soaked lunch at **Fernando's** (see p125). Get a large jug of piquant Sangria in, then go for the fried chicken, garlic prawns, clams and sardines. The bread is hot and moreish, and the Portuguese salad is simplistic bliss.

### After Lunch

🕒 Walk off lunch on **Hac Sa Beach** (see p122) or wobble your way to the minibus outside Fernando's and travel to Taipa village, which has picturesque houses and shops.

It's easiest to hail a cab to get back to Macau. Stop off at the **Hotel Lisboa** (see p123) to ponder the flagship casino's seedy ambience. If you fancy a flutter, go ahead, but bear in mind that most of its customers are confirmed gambling junkies.

If you manage a win or can stop while you still have cash, head for Avenida Dr Sun Yat-sen and its myriad bars for a night on the tiles. Maybe start at **Moon-walker**, then pop upstairs to **Signal** (see p124).





Left Lou Lim Ieoc Garden Centre Rua da Felicidade Right Maritime Museum

## TOP 10 Best of the Rest

**1 Macau Tower**  
Locals have dubbed it “Dr Ho’s erection” in honour of casino mogul Dr Stanley Ho. At 338 m (1,107 ft), it pips Paris’s Eiffel Tower and is the centrepiece of a planned theme park and restaurant complex. The glass floor revolving restaurant is not for the faint of heart. ☎ *Nam Van Lakes area*

**2 Pousada de Coloane**  
Macau’s first beachfront hotel is a top spot for a few cold drinks when the sun is shining. ☎ *Cheoc Van Praia, Coloane • 882 143*

**3 Lou Lim Ieoc Garden**  
Shady trees, lots of benches; lotus ponds. ☎ *Avenida do Conselheiro Ferreira De Almeida • 6am–6pm daily*

**4 Macau Museum**  
Good displays on history and architecture. ☎ *Citadel of São Paolo do Monte • 357 911 • 10am–6pm. Closed Mon • Adm*

**5 São Domingos**  
The pale yellow Spanish-style church towers over the Largo do Senado square. White ants forced extensive renovations in the mid-1990s. More than 300 sacred works of art are in the adjoining museum. ☎ *Largo do Domingos • 10am–6pm daily • Free*

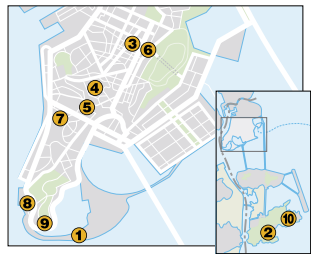
**6 Sun Yat-sen Memorial House**  
The so-called “father of modern China” once resided in Macau, and his first wife continued to live here after he departed. ☎ *Avenida Sidonio Pais • 10am–5pm. Closed Tue • Free*

**7 Rua da Felicidade**  
The “street of happiness” once teemed with brothels, hence its somewhat ironically bestowed name. It’s now a quaint, cobbled thoroughfare full of cheap eateries.

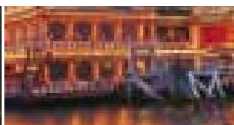
**8 Maritime Museum**  
The place to head if you are interested in Macau’s colourful seagoing past. ☎ *Largo do Pagode da Barra • 595 481 • 10am–5:30pm. Closed Tue • Adm*

**9 Pousada de São Tiago**  
The beautiful hotel (*see p154*) overlooking the bay began life in the 17th century as a Portuguese fort hewn from the rock. ☎ *Avenida da República • 378 111*

**10 Hac Sa Beach**  
Black mineral sand beach. Enjoy a stroll around the headland to the Westin Resort (*see p154*) for a drink. ☎ *Coloane*






 Left **Hotel Lisboa** Centre **Floating Casino** Right **Kam Pek Casino**

## TOP 10 Places to Gamble

### 1 Hotel Lisboa

Casino mogul Dr Stanley Ho's flagship looks like a UFO crossed with a wedding cake, and remains one of Macau's most bizarre landmarks. Expect loan sharks and grim-faced gamblers in rumpled clothes.

📍 *Avenida de Lisboa 2-4 • 377 666*

• *Open 24 hours*

### 2 Macau Jockey Club

A bit more down-at-heel than its high-tech, cashed-up Hong Kong counterpart.

📍 *Estrada Gov Albano da Oliveira, Taipa*

• *820 868 • Race meetings Wed or Thu & weekends • Adm*

### 3 Canidrome

Go the dishlickers! This is the only greyhound racing club in Asia.

📍 *Avenida General Castelo Branco*

• *333 399 • Tue, Thu & weekends • Adm*

### 4 Floating Casino

An old converted ferry lit up like a Christmas tree. Crowded, ill-ventilated, smoky – everything a casino should be.

📍 *Avenida da Amizade, near the Hong Kong-Macau Jetfoil Terminal*

• *781 781 • 24 hours*

### 5 Mandarin Oriental Casino

The more genteel side of gambling. Well-dressed, urbane punters sip martinis.

📍 *Avenida da Amizade*

• *567 888 • 24 hours*

### 6 Jai Alai Casino

Named after the world's fastest ball game, played in Cuba and Mexico. They used to play it in Macau, too, tossing the hard ball around at lethal speeds with curved wicker baskets, but it died out in the 1980s.

📍 *Opp Jetfoil Terminal*

• *726 086 • 24 hours*

### 7 Diamond Casino

Tucked away on the first floor of the Holiday Inn, the smallish Diamond casino has a relatively classy crowd.

📍 *Rua De Pequim*

• *786 424 • 24 hours*

### 8 Kingsway Hotel Casino

One of Macau's newest casinos, it rates high on the glitz scale. Minimum bets are higher here than in other casinos, so it's not for novices.

📍 *Rua de Luis Gonagaza Gomes*

• *702 398 • 24 hours*

### 9 Kam Pek Casino

Has a loyal clientele of local punters who can be downright rude to tourists and flashy Hong Kongers. Prolonged eye contact with habitués inadvisable.

📍 *Rua de Foshan*

• *24 hours*

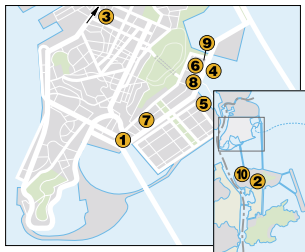
### 10 Taipa Casino

On Taipa Island, so rather less intense than its Macau counterparts.

📍 *2 Estrada Almirante Marques Esperteiro*

• *831 536*

• *24 hours*





Left **Sanshiro** Centre **DDs** Right **Casablanca Café**

## TOP 10 Cafés, Bars and Clubs

**1 Signal Café**  
Best of the pack on the new Dynasty Plaza waterfront reclamation area. Stark and stylish décor, fairyland harbour views and a mix of local and Hong Kong DJs playing commercial and underground sounds. ☎ 1/F Vista Magnifica Court, Avenida Dr Sun Yat-sen • \$

**2 Opiarium Café**  
Cosy couches, great views, live bands. With licensing problems now resolved, the café consistently welcomes crowds of Macau's cooler people. ☎ Avenida Dr Sun Yat-sen • \$

**3 Sanshiro**  
Kicks off late, after 10pm, as does most of Macau's nightlife. Good mix of sounds, cool vibe. ☎ Avenida Dr Sun Yat-sen

**4 Macau Jazz Club**  
Bigger but not so atmospheric as the smoky, back-street hole-in-the-wall it replaced. Nearby, the tall gold Goddess of Mercy statue smiles sadly down at groovers with incipient hangovers. Live music after 9pm. ☎ Avenida Dr Sun Yat-sen

**5 Oskar's Pub**  
Typical hotel-style pub with a mix of tourists, locals and the odd exponent of the

world's oldest profession. ☎ G/F Holiday Inn Hotel, Rua de Pequim

**6 Nova Guia**  
Interesting mix of colonial artifacts, not to mention the antique racing car. ☎ G/F Mandarin Oriental Hotel, Avenida da Amidaze

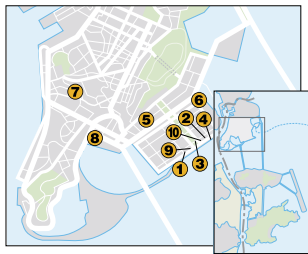
**7 Talker Pub**  
Fiesty locals at play, so tread carefully. There's always football on the television and cheap beer. ☎ 104 Rua de Pedro Coutinho

**8 DDs**  
Huge new club abounding with all manner of nocturnal creatures, including the odd triad (see p90). ☎ Underground complex opp Sintra Hotel, Avenida Dom João IV

**9 Moonwalker**  
You won't see "moonwalker" Michael Jackson, but the harbour view from this popular bar is magical. ☎ Vista Magnifica Court, Avenida Marginal da Baia

**10 Casablanca Café**  
There's a pool table, lots of red

velvet and posters recalling the famous film. Resist the temptation to say "play it again, Sam" to the surly bar staff. ☎ Dynasty Plaza, Avenida Dr Carlos Assumpcao




**Price Categories**

For a three-course meal for one with half a bottle of wine (or equivalent meal) and extra charges.

\$	under HK\$100
\$\$	HK\$100–250
\$\$\$	HK\$250–450
\$\$\$\$	HK\$450–600
\$\$\$\$\$	over HK\$600

Left **Grilled sardines, Fernando's** Right **Clube Militar de Macau**

**TOP 10 Places to Eat**
**1 Fernando's**

Still unspoiled by its far-flung fame, Fernando's is the perfect place for a long, lazy liquid lunch. Succulent roast chicken, grilled sardines, killer sangria and garlic prawns to die for. 📍 *Praia Hac Sa 9, Coloane • 882 531 (booking rec) • No credit cards • \$\$*

**2 A Lorcha**

A fine proponent of Macanese cooking, which blends the cuisines of East and West. Try spicy grilled African chicken, *bacalhau* (baked codfish) and *caldo verde* (potato purée soup). 📍 *Rua do Almirante Sergio 289 • 313 193 • \$*

**3 Flamingo**

Poolside restaurant with Mediterranean décor serving top-quality Macanese dishes. Try the curried crab and tamarind duck. 📍 *Hyatt Regency, Estrada Almirante 2, Taipa Island • 831 234 • \$\$\$*

**4 Solmar**

An old favourite among locals. Try the rich seafood soup with chunks of codfish that melt in your mouth. 📍 *Avenida da Praia Grande 512 • 574 391 • \$\$*

**5 Caffè Toscana**

Small and friendly, serving Italian favourites. 📍 *11 Travesa de Sao Domingos • 370 354 • No credit cards • \$\$*

**6 Mezzaluna**

Flickering half-moon candles reflect this romantic Italian restaurant's name. Best pasta in Macau and some fine wines. 📍 *Mandarin Oriental Hotel, Avenida de Amizade 956-1110 • 567 888 • \$\$\$*

**7 Clube Militar de Macau**

Built to cater for army bigwigs, the Military Club is one of the finest examples of classical European architecture in Asia. Gourmet Portuguese cuisine. 📍 *Avenida da Praia Grande 975 • 714 009 • \$\$\$*

**8 Flamingo**

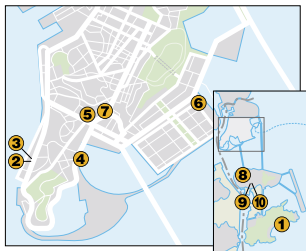
Ducks paddle in the pond as you soak up the atmosphere on the terrace. The food is European with a touch of Asia. 📍 *6/F Hyatt Regency, Estrada Almirante Marques Esperteiro 2 • 831 234 • \$\$\$*

**9 Cozinha Portuguesa O Manel**

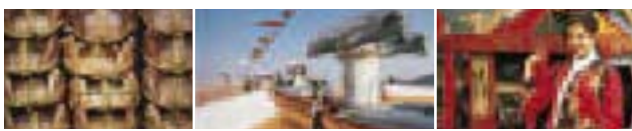
Chef Manel is a local legend for his *bacalhau* made with prime Norwegian cod salted in Portugal. 📍 *Rua Fernao Mendes Pinto 90, Taipa Village • 827 571 • \$\$*

**10 Restaurante Pinocchio**

Try the Portuguese spicy prawns, roast pigeon and curried crab. 📍 *Rua do Sol 4, Taipa Village • 827 128 • \$\$*



**Note:** Unless otherwise stated, all restaurants accept credit cards



Left Crabs, Dong Men food market Left Minsk World Right Splendid China theme park

# Shenzhen

WITHIN LIVING MEMORY, Shenzhen, just across the New Territories border, was a minor township in communist China, its communal fisheries set in extraordinary juxtaposition to capitalist Hong Kong. Yet Shenzhen (or "Shumchun") has gone from gulag to Gotham City in the space of 20 years. The reason is its status as a free-trading Special Economic Zone, which has created wealth and allured schemers, tricksters and beggars from all over China. To them, Shenzhen is an ersatz Hong Kong; to the visitor, Shenzhen's tawdry commercialism offers a glimpse of the brave new China. Enjoyable, assuming you maintain a stiff sense of irony.

## 10 Sights

- 1 Luo Hu Commercial City
- 2 Dong Men District
- 3 Minsk World
- 4 Window of the World
- 5 Splendid China
- 6 China Folk Culture Village
- 7 Happy Valley
- 8 Mission Hills Golf Club
- 9 Bargain Beauty Treatments
- 10 Honey Lake Resort



Luo Hu Commercial City



## 1 Luo Hu Commercial City

Right by the border station, this large mall is the most convenient place to shop in Shenzhen. Inside its teeming five stories are virtually all the consumer goods you could ever desire, in exhaustive and exhausting quantities. The brands are either Chinese (often of solid build) or fake Western (take your chances). Countless stalls sell all manner of clothes, footwear, jewellery, watches, accessories and electronic goods. A huge textiles market is on the fifth floor. Expect to haggle over prices: offer no more than 10 per cent of the first asking price to start with. 📍 *By border str*



Minsk World

## 2 Dong Men District

If you have the energy to tackle it, a vast expanse of clothes shops awaits you in the sprawling Dong Men district. Remember that clothes such as men's shirts will be cut for the Asian figure, so try before buying. At the eastern edge of Dong Men is a footbridge leading to another huge fabric market, located above a food market. There is no English signposting here, though, so be sure to have the destination written down in Chinese. 📍 *Dong Men district, a couple of miles N of Luo Hu*

## 3 Minsk World

The ironies come thick and fast aboard this former Soviet aircraft carrier, selling American hot dogs from its flight deck. It's a hugely popular destination for Chinese tourists, though few Westerners visit. Here you can thrill at footage of missiles

exploding in fireballs of increasing magnitude set against a spaghetti western soundtrack; behold stuffed Russian space dog Strelka; and applaud a baffling Russian cabaret act. 📍 *Yantian district • 2535 5333 • 9:30am–4pm daily • Adm*

## 4 Window of the World

Of all the oddities springing from Shenzhen's fevered theme parks appetite, Window of the World is, to Western eyes, the most surreal: a reduction (literally and metaphorically) of the real world. Mount Fuji becomes a 6-m (20-ft) slagheap, tourists pose in Thai national dress in front of the Taj Mahal and, poignantly, Manhattan retains its World Trade Center. Live shows are put on at set times on most "continents," including one from a suspiciously Asiatic-looking African tribe. There's also a Grand Canyon flume ride and a real snow ski-slope. 📍 *Overseas Chinese Town • 86 8660 8000 • 9am–10:30pm weekdays, 9am–10:30pm weekends • Adm*



Window of the World



Left and Right **Splendid China**

**5 Splendid China**  
The architectural wonders of China, including recreations of Beijing's Imperial Palace, the Terracotta Warriors of Xi'an and the Great Wall. ☎ *Overseas Chinese Town* • 2660 0626 • 10am–10:30pm weekdays, 10am–8pm weekends • Adm

**6 China Folk Culture Village**  
Full-size recreations of traditional villages are peopled by well groomed, eternally happy folk representing different ethnic Chinese groups. An anthropologist's nightmare perhaps, but it will give you some idea of China's diverse cultural and ethnic melting pot. ☎ *Overseas Chinese Town* • 2660 0626 • 10am–10:30pm weekdays, 10am–8pm weekends • Adm

**7 Happy Valley**  
This theme park gives Hong Kong's Ocean Park a run for its money, with the bonus of a tidal pool, adrenalin-inducing rides such as the Space Shot, an assault course and martial arts demonstrations. Use the Happy Line monorail to travel between this and other nearby theme parks ☎ *Overseas Chinese Town* • 2644 9168 • 9:30am–9pm daily • Adm

**8 Mission Hills Golf Club**  
Many Hong Kong executives come across the border to

play at this five-star, 90-hole golf club. Alternatively, you can play tennis on one of the resort's 51 courts. ☎ *Mission Hills Rd, Guanlan town* • Reservations 2802 0888, or in HK 2973 0303 • Shuttle bus from HK's Lok Ma Chau every 20 mins

**9 Bargain Beauty Treatments**  
When you reach breaking point with all the shopping malls and theme parks, rest and refresh yourself with an exceptionally cheap foot or back massage, or perhaps some nail painting. A vast range of treatments are available at Luo Hu (see p127). Hotel health centres offer the assurance of professional reflexology and traditional massage as well as the opportunity to be pampered.

**10 Honey Lake Resort**  
Almost every kind of leisure facility is on the city's doorstep at Honey Lake, including a large amusement park, shopping mall, golf courses and indoor and outdoor pools. ☎ *Shennan Rd, Futian district* • 8370 8988 • Adm



**Mission Hills Golf Club**





Laurel Restaurant

**Price Categories**

For a three-course meal for one with half a bottle of wine (or equivalent meal) and extra charges.

\$	under HK\$100
\$\$	HK\$100–250
\$\$\$	HK\$250–450
\$\$\$\$	HK\$450–600
\$\$\$\$\$	over HK\$600

**TOP 10 Places to Eat and Drink**

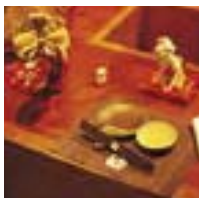
**1 Laurel Restaurant**  
Terrific classic Cantonese restaurant that is packed all day but worth a wait. ☎ *Shop 5010, 5/F, Lou Hu Commercial City • 8232 3668 • \$\$*

**2 Nishimura**  
Low-key eatery, one of only a few Japanese food places in Shenzhen. Reasonably priced *sushi, sashimi, teppanyaki* and *robotayaki*. ☎ *2/F, Shangri-La Hotel, Jianshe Rd • 8396 1386 • No credit cards • \$\$*

**3 Golden Elephant Thai Restaurant**  
A central location that's easy to find, a clear English menu and polite staff all make this one of the best Southeast Asian restaurants in town. ☎ *Block B, 1/F Lido Hotel, Dong Men Nan Lu, Luohu • No credit cards • 8223 3888 • \$\$*

**4 360°**  
With great night views of Shenzhen, the revolving restaurant atop the luxury Shangri-La Hotel (*see p148*) has an international buffet, hotpots and grills. ☎ *Shangri-La Hotel, Jianshe Rd • 8396 1380 • \$\$\$\$*

**5 The Grey Wolf**  
Highly unusual décor based on the architecture of Gansu, and some tasty Gansu-style lamb and potato dishes. ☎ *Huafu lu 1022, Futian • 8324 1818 • No credit cards • \$\$*



Nishimura Restaurant

**6 Henry J. Bean's**  
When you simply have to have that burger, head to Henry J Beans. It also has one of Shenzhen's few decent bars without Vegas-style glitter or deafening Karaoke. ☎ *2/F, Shangri-La Hotel, Jianshe Lu • 8396 1387 • \$\$*

**7 Chaozhou Restaurant**  
A delightful place to learn more about Chaozhou cuisine, which deserves just as much exposure as its Cantonese cousin. The staff are helpful, and there is even a shark's skin soup to sample. ☎ *The Landmark Hotel, Nan Hu Lu 2 • 8217 2288 • \$\$\$\$*

**8 Casablanca**  
French- and Italian-influenced international food in Shekou district, which is Shenzhen's expat, harbourside bolthole. ☎ *G/F, Yingbin Building, Taizi Lu, Shekou • 2667 6968 • \$\$*

**9 True Colors Dong Men**  
A quiet Western restaurant with live jazz, great food and English-speaking waiters. ☎ *4/F Dong Men Friendship City, Jie Fang Lu • 8230 1833 • \$\$*

**10 Soho Restaurant and Nightclub**  
The staff have worked hard on everything from the food to the design in this flashy establishment. ☎ *Bitau Club, Tai Zi Lu, Shekou • 2669 0148 • \$\$*



Left Street scene Centre Martial arts in the park Right White Swan Hotel, Shamian Island

## Guangzhou

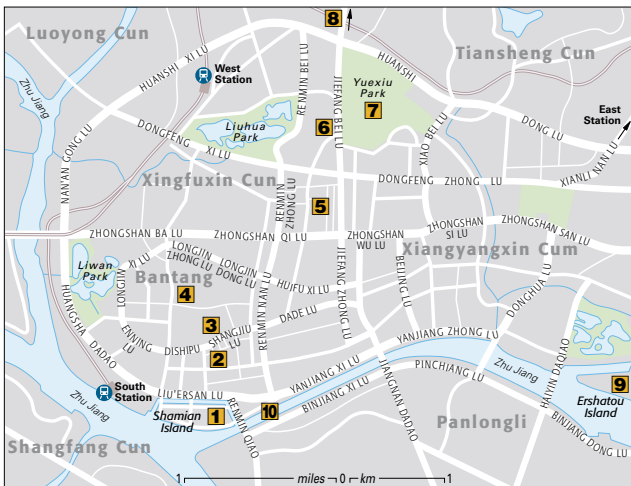
CHINA'S TWO GREAT REVOLUTIONS, *republican and communist*, were born in Guangzhou (or what the West used to call "Canton"), which indicates the temperament of this sprawling southern Chinese capital. Far distant from Beijing, the city has gone its own wilful way, and there is still the insouciance and restlessness of a people who answer to no-one. The modern city is at the mercy of miasmic smog and yammering traffic, but it also has enormous personality, from Han dynasty tombs to a rich choice of temples, traditional architecture and the charm of Shamian Island's faded 19th-century terraces.



Pagoda at Six Banyan Trees

### TOP 10 Sights in Guangzhou

- |  |                           |
|--|---------------------------|
| 1 Shamian Island                               | 6 Nanyue Tomb             |
| 2 Wandering Among the Gei                      | 7 Yuexiu Park             |
| 3 Hua Lin Temple and Jade Market               | 8 White Cloud Mountain    |
| 4 Chen Clan Temple                             | 9 Guangdong Museum of Art |
| 5 Temples of Filial Piety and Six Banyan Trees | 10 River Trips            |






 Left Wandering among the *gei* Left Chen Clan Temple

## 1 Shamian Island

The small islet in southwest Guangzhou long served as the main gateway to China, the only place where merchants and diplomats were allowed to do business with the Empire. Today it's a lovely leafy haven, recently restored and beautified with some good accommodation, dining and drinking options and quiet riverside walks.

## 2 Wandering Among the Gei

Perhaps the simplest yet most worthwhile thing to do in Guangzhou is to wander aimlessly along its *gei*, the narrow alleys between the ancient ramshackle houses in the older parts of town. The streets above Shamian Island up as far as Liwanhu district are especially good. Strolling down these byways gives a sense of the everyday life that has carried on here for hundreds of years. Absorb yourself in the minutiae of domestic life and small-scale



Jade market

industries, such as beauty treatments, maybe in the form of eyebrow plucking with a simple piece of cotton.

## 3 Hua Lin Temple and Jade Market

An extensive jade market surrounds the small Buddhist temple of Hua Lin, which is also worth a quick visit. The jade on sale is cheaper than in Hong Kong, although you'll need to be an expert to separate the rare real jade from the fake. Several antique stores and jade and amber sellers can be found west of Kangwang Zhong Lu, and north of Changshang Xi Lu. ☉ *North of Xiajiu Lu, east of Wen Nan Wen Lu*

## 4 Chen Clan Temple

With Chen being the most common family name in the area, it's no surprise that the many groupings of local Chens constructed a suitably vast temple complex in the 1890s. It's particularly worth a look if you haven't visited any of the ancestral halls in the New Territories of Hong Kong. The most impressive feature is the ornate ceramic friezes adorning the roof, which depict legendary beasts. There are also displays (some of admittedly patchy quality) of jade, bone and other local crafts, some for sale. Head to the leafy courtyards for peace and shade. ☉ *Zhongshan Qi Lu, metro Chen Jia Ci • 8:30am–5pm daily • Adm*





Left Temple of the Six Banyan Trees Right Yuexiu Park

### 5 Temples of Filial Piety and Six Banyan Trees

The Temple of Filial Piety (Guangxiao Si) was a royal temple as far back as the 2nd century BC, and is thought to have served as a Buddhist shrine since the 4th century AD. However, the buildings that stand today were built in the 17th century. It's a lovely place to come and sit beneath venerable, ancient fig trees in quiet courtyards. The nearby Temple of the Six Banyan Trees (Liurong Si) has the oldest and largest pagoda in Guangzhou, standing at 55 m (180 ft), though the banyan trees have sadly died.

📍 *Guangxiao Lu*

### 6 Nanyue Tomb

A well-presented museum preserves the burial tomb and artifacts of one of the kings of the Southern Yue, who ruled the area in the 2nd and 3rd centuries AD. Well signposted in Chinese and English, the tomb offers a glimpse of a culturally sophisticated society. Fine ceramic pillows and exquisite packaging materials from later dynasties are among the displays.

📍 *Jeifang Bei Lu* • 9am–5pm daily • Adm



Five Rams sculpture, Yuexiu Park

### 7 Yuexiu Park

The lovely expanse of park contains a sculpture of the Five Rams, the symbol of Guangzhou, and a monument to Sun Yat-sen, the revered former Hong Kong resident and “father of modern China” The Municipal Museum is housed in the Zhen Hai Tower, the last remnant of the city's 14-century walls. 📍 *Metro Yuexiu Gongyuan Park* • 7am–7pm • Adm • *Museum 10:15am–4pm daily* • Adm

### 8 White Cloud Mountain

Overlooking the city haze is a huge wooded area dominated by a series of ridges and peaks, offering open space, fresh air and cooling breezes.

### 9 Guangdong Museum of Art

Probably still China's largest art museum, with ancient and contemporary Chinese art. 📍 *Luhu Lu 13, Ersha Island* • 9am–5pm Tue–Sun • Adm

### 10 River Trips

Escape the fumes and look back on the city from the river. A number of operators offer cruises. Try an evening trip on the *White Swan*, a lovely old masted yacht.





Lucy's Restaurant

**Price Categories**

For a three-course meal for one with half a bottle of wine (or equivalent meal) and extra charges.

\$	under HK\$100
\$\$	HK\$100–250
\$\$\$	HK\$250–450
\$\$\$\$	HK\$450–600
\$\$\$\$\$	over HK\$600

**TOP 10 Places to Eat and Drink**

**1 J M Chef (aka Chao Mei)**  
Those of a nervous disposition may want to skip the “frog milk” and “stewed insect in pot,” but the sizzling “chicken with three cups wine” is terrific.  
📍 *Opp White Swan Hotel, Shamian Island*  
• 8191 3018 • No credit cards • \$\$

**2 Lucy's**  
The chilled-out atmosphere makes it a good place to wind down, though the Western and Chinese food isn't prize-winning, and the drinks are relatively expensive. 📍 *3 Shamian Nan Jie, Shamian Island*  
• 8121 5106 • No credit cards • \$\$



J M Chef

**3 Bei Yuan Jiuja**  
A great opportunity to try – among other Cantonese and Chaozhou specialities – sweet and sour pork (*tang cu li ji*) as it should be. 📍 *Xiao Bei Lu 202* • 8356 3365 • No credit cards • \$\$

**4 Dong Jiang Hai Xian Da Jiu Lou**  
Occupying a full five floors, a great place to go on a seafood adventure. 📍 *Yanjiang Lu 2, beside Haizhu Guangchang* • 8318 4901 • \$\$

**5 1920**  
Expats and locals enjoy food with a strong German influence and evening jazz sessions. 📍 *Yanjiang Zhong Lu 183* • 8333 6156 • \$\$

**6 Qing Wa Ju**  
By far the best of the city's Korean restaurants, with three floors, and a roof top from where you can look out over Dong Feng Park. 📍 *Shuiyin Lu 117* • 8725 1929 • \$\$

**7 Japan Fusion**  
In a city famed for its football-field sized restaurants, this is one of the largest. A huge choice of Japanese/Cantonese fusion dishes. 📍 *2/F Metro Plaza, Tian He Bei Lu*  
358–378 • 8384 5109 • \$\$

**8 Di Matteo**  
Guangzhou's most reliable Italian cuisine plus a very popular Sunday brunch. 📍 *West Side First Floor, Tian He Bei Lu 175–181* • 8525 0789 • \$\$\$

**9 Chuan Guo Yan Yi**  
An excellent introduction to hot and spicy Sichuan cuisine. Hotpot comes with a yin/yang-style divider for those unaccustomed to fiery foods. 📍 *2–3/F, Hua Xin Dasha, Shui Yin Lu 2* • 3760 1325 • \$\$

**10 Tang**  
A relative newcomer to the scene, Tang offers a very Cantonese interpretation of imperial royal recipes. Located in the same building as its popular nightclub. 📍 *Jian Shi Liu Ma Lu 1* • 8284 3320 • \$\$\$





## STREETSMART

Planning Your Trip  
136

Getting to Hong Kong  
137

Getting Around  
Hong Kong  
138

Sources of Information  
139

Things to Avoid  
140

Health and Security Tips  
141

Banking and  
Communications  
142

Hong Kong on a Budget  
143

Shopping Tips  
144

Tours  
145

Accommodation Tips  
146

Places to Stay  
147–154

STREETSMART



Left Hong Kong Airport Centre British brand shop Right Road signs in Chinese and English

## TOP 10 Planning Your Trip

### 1 Passport and Visa Information

Citizens from the UK, US, Canada, Australia and New Zealand need only a valid passport to enter Hong Kong. UK citizens may stay up to six months and US, Canadian, Australian and New Zealand visitors for up to three months without a visa. (Ensure your passport is valid for at least a month after you plan to leave Hong Kong.) To visit mainland China (beyond the New Territories), you will need a visa. These are easy to obtain when you are in Hong Kong, from travel agents. China Travel Service issues China visas. China charges a lot more than others. You'll need to leave your passport and one passport photo. Citizens of most countries may visit Macau for up to 20 days without a visa – Portuguese citizens are allowed 90 days.

### 2 When to Go

The milder months from October to late January are a popular time to visit, although Hong Kong's climate is at its best in March and April. Hotel rooms will be heavily booked and more expensive in October and April. Flights also tend to be heavily booked during these months.

### 3 Climate

Just south of the Tropic of Cancer, Hong

Kong's sub-tropical climate has a mild winter (December–February) when temperatures can drop as low as 10°C (50°F), while spring (March–April) and autumn (October–November) are short, warm and pleasant. In summer (May–September), temperatures average about 28°C (83°F), relative summer humidity regularly soars above 80 or 90 per cent and typhoons and tropical storms often visit.

### 4 What to Take

Light clothing will suffice for most of the year. A long-sleeved top is advisable for some of the arctic air-conditioning; a light jacket for the winter months.

### 5 Languages

Cantonese, Mandarin and English are the official languages of Hong Kong. English is widely understood and spoken, but expect communication difficulties with taxi drivers and residents in remoter rural areas.

### 6 Health Preparations

No compulsory vaccinations are required for Hong Kong, but a yellow fever vaccination is necessary if you are visiting southern China from a yellow fever infected area. Common medicines are readily available. Ensure you have valid medical insurance.

### 7 Currency Information

The local currency is the Hong Kong dollar (HK\$), divided into 100 cents. Bills are issued in 20-, 50-, 100-, 500- and 1,000-dollar denominations. Coins come in 1-, 2-, 5- and 10-dollar and 10-, 20- and 50-cent denominations. Pegged to the US dollar, the exchange rate always hovers close to HK\$7.8 to the US\$1. HK\$ are accepted in Macau but change is given in MOP\$. ¥RMB are needed for mainland China.

### 8 Money

Take lots! Hong Kong can be expensive. There is no limit on the amount that can be changed (see also p142).

### 9 Local Prices

Hong Kong is not the shopper's paradise it once was. Many branded and designer goods are on a par with or even pricier than in the West. Bargains can be found, however, in the markets (see pp38–9) and warehouse outlets (see pp76 & 106).

### 10 Driving Licences

A valid international driving licence is required for driving and car hire.

## Directory

**China Travel Service**  
78–83 Connaught Rd,  
Central • 2853 3888





Left **Airport train** Centre **Macau Airport** Right **Passenger ferry**

## TOP 10 Getting to Hong Kong

### 1 Direct Flights

Being a major hub, Hong Kong is well served by direct connections to much of the globe. Major cities linked by direct flights to Hong Kong include: Auckland, Sydney, Melbourne, LA, London, San Francisco, Toronto and Vancouver.

### 2 Stopovers

There are plenty of stopover options for breaking your journey. Singapore, Kuala Lumpur and Bangkok can make interesting and cheap stopover breaks if flying in from the west, or Seoul and Taipei if flying in from the east. Some carriers do not charge for arranging inbound or outbound stopovers and may offer special deals.

### 3 Booking Flights and Hotels Online

Flight and hotel deals are worth checking on the websites listed in the directory. However, Chinese domestic flights should always be bought in Hong Kong or mainland China, at prices up to 50 per cent cheaper than online. Chinese-run hotel rates are best bargained for locally.

### 4 Finding the Cheapest Flights

The cheapest times to head to Hong Kong are just after Chinese New Year in early January, and from November to mid-December. Late deals

can sometimes be found on websites such as [lastminute.co.uk](http://lastminute.co.uk). Booking well in advance can also secure lower prices. Some websites, such as [travelocity.com](http://travelocity.com), offer e-mail services alerting you when tickets fall below a certain price. Bargains are less likely if your return leg falls in August, or between Christmas and Chinese New Year, when many locals fly out.

### 5 Flights from Southeast Asia

If you'll be spending time in Southeast Asia first, very competitively priced air tickets to Hong Kong can be bought in Bangkok, Kuala Lumpur and Singapore.

### 6 Information at the Airport

There are tourist information offices in transfer area E2 and the arrivals buffer halls A and B. There's also a hotel information and reservations office in the arrivals halls.

### 7 Cross-Country Route by Rail

For those with time and money, the most adventurous way to reach Hong Kong from Europe is by rail via the Trans-Siberia Railway, through Mongolia or Manchuria to Beijing, and then connecting to Hong Kong.

### 8 Rail Routes from China

Hong Kong-bound trains

depart regularly each day from Guangzhou. Sleeper services between Beijing and Shanghai depart on alternate days. "Soft" sleeper compartments are plush and less crowded but can cost almost as much as flying.

### 9 By Sea

Fast, regular ferry services to Hong Kong run from Guangzhou and Macau. Services from Macau take anywhere between one and two hours and from Guangzhou two to three hours.

### 10 By Road

Several buses also run daily between Guangzhou and Hong Kong.

#### Directory

##### Websites

[www.expedia.com](http://www.expedia.com)  
[www.priceline.com](http://www.priceline.com)  
[www.priceline.co.uk](http://www.priceline.co.uk)  
[www.travelocity.com](http://www.travelocity.com)  
[www.cheaptickets.com](http://www.cheaptickets.com)  
[www.bargainflights.com](http://www.bargainflights.com)  
[www.lastminute.co.uk](http://www.lastminute.co.uk)  
[www.trailblazer-guides.com](http://www.trailblazer-guides.com)  
[www.cathaypacific.com](http://www.cathaypacific.com)

##### Airport Information

General information  
 booths 2807 6543,  
 7am–11pm daily  
 • [www.hkairport.com](http://www.hkairport.com)  
 • Hotel reservation desks 6am–1pm daily



Left MTR logo Centre Taxi Right Tram

## TOP 10 Getting Around Hong Kong

### 1 Airport Transfer Options

The excellent, modern airport trains to Central take just 23 minutes and depart every 10 minutes from 6am to 1:30am daily. Taxis are also readily available at the airport. The E11 bus through Central, Wanchai and Causeway Bay takes about an hour and is the cheapest option.

### 2 Octopus Cards

If you're going to travel widely in Hong Kong consider buying an Octopus card, which you charge with money and swipe over the readers on most local buses, trains, ferries and trams. Special tourist versions allow unlimited travel for 24 hours or three days.

### 3 The MTR and KCR

The excellent, efficient MTR (Mass Transit Railway) system runs from 6am to 1.30am on five underground lines connecting Hong Kong Island, Kowloon, the New Territories and Lantau. It's clean, cheap and air-conditioned. The KCR (Kowloon-Canton Railway) lines, connecting Kowloon with the New Territories and mainland China, run from 5.30am to 1am.

### 4 Buses

Cheap, frequent buses connect almost every place in Hong Kong. Pick

up a bus route map at any of the HKTA's offices. Major hotels offer free shuttle buses between the hotels and Kowloon and Central KCR stations.

### 5 Taxis

Red taxis operate in and around central Hong Kong and are reasonably priced. Surcharges apply for tunnel tolls, luggage in the trunk and late-night journeys. Tipping is not expected. Green taxis run in the New Territories; blue ones on Lantau. Bear in mind, though, that few taxi drivers can speak much English.

### 6 Ferries

Ferries link Hong Kong Island with Kowloon, the outlying islands, Macau and China. The frequent Star Ferries (see pp14-15) shuttle between Hong Kong and Tsim Sha Tsui on Kowloon from 6:30am to 11:30pm. Next to Central's Star Ferry pier are the main piers for outlying islands.

### 7 Trams

The ancient, wood-panelled, double-deck trams running west to east from Kennedy Town to Chai Wan are a slow, sometimes cramped but undeniably atmospheric way to get around Hong Kong. A very reasonable flat fee applies for all destinations. The legendary Peak Tram (see p9) leaves from Garden Road.

### 8 On Foot

The best way to see many central Hong Kong districts is to walk. The distances are short, although the inclines can be steep. Walking is really the only way to see the sights in Western, the Mid-Levels, Wan Chai, much of Kowloon and Hong Kong's country parks. Walking in parts of Central and Admiralty, can, however, be a disorientating trudge around a maze of walkways and underpasses.

### 9 By Bike

Forget cycling among the urban congestion and fumes, but think about hiring a bike to hit some of the rugged, steep country trails. Contact the Hong Kong Cycling Association for details.

### 10 Car Hire and Driving

Why hire a car in Hong Kong when it's so easy to get around, parking is scarce and congestion is so intense? If you do, you'll need an international driving licence.

#### Directory

**Hong Kong Cycling Association**  
2504 8176

**Car Hire**  
Avis 2890 6988 • Hertz  
2525 1313 • Trinity  
2563 6117







Left Octopus travel cards Centre Tourist information sign Right HKTB desk

## TOP 10 Sources of Information

### 1 HKTB Services

The Hong Kong Tourism Board (HKTB) has conveniently located branches offering brochures and advice. There is also a website and multi-lingual visitor hotline.

### 2 Websites

HKTB's website (*see directory*) is a good starting point. Others include the *South China Morning Post's* [www.scmp.com](http://www.scmp.com) and [www.totallyhk.com](http://www.totallyhk.com). For directory services go to [www.hkt.com](http://www.hkt.com).

### 3 Newspapers

The broadsheet daily *South China Morning Post* provides extensive coverage of local, Chinese and world news. The tabloid *Standard* gives less comprehensive coverage and an irreverent spin.

### 4 Local Magazines

*HK Magazine* (free) is a weekly listings magazine with eating, drinking and going out tips. *BC Magazine* (also free) is a clubbing-heavy, twice-monthly guide with listings. Both are available from bars and restaurants.

### 5 English-Language Radio and TV

ATV World and TVB Pearl are Hong Kong's two terrestrial English-language channels. RTHK is Hong Kong's publicly funded but editorially independent radio broadcaster. RTHK 3 (567 AM, 1584AM) has mainly news,

finance and current affairs; RTHK 4 (96.7–98.9FM) plays Western and Chinese classical music, RTHK 6 (675AM) broadcasts BBC World Service programming.

### 6 Practical Books and Maps

The HKTB has free maps of central Hong Kong and free booklets including *A Guide to Quality Merchants*, *Hong Kong Access Guide for Disabled Visitors* and *Exploring Hong Kong's Countryside*, available in several languages. Good maps (the *Countryside Series*) are available from Government Publications Centres.

### 7 Business Information

The Hong Kong Trade Development Council ([www.tdctrade.com](http://www.tdctrade.com)) offers useful information.

### 8 Facts and Figures

The government website, [www.info.gov.hk](http://www.info.gov.hk), with links to all its departments, is a good starting point for facts and figures. The CIA's online World Factbook offers raw statistics on Hong Kong and China at: [www.cia.gov/cia/publications/factbook/index.html](http://www.cia.gov/cia/publications/factbook/index.html)

### 9 Weather and Air Quality Info

Hong Kong Observatory's phonenumber and website offer daily and three-day forecasts. The Weather Underground site, [www.underground.org.hk](http://www.underground.org.hk), and

*South China Morning Post* at <http://weather.scmp.com> also have local weather and air pollution information.

### 10 Some Books for Background

*Hong Kong: A Guide to Recent Architecture* by Juanita Cheng and Andrew Yeoh is a useful pocket guide. *A History of Hong Kong* by Frank Welsh starts from the time of British rule. *Travelers' Tales Guides: Hong Kong* includes some excellent writing from Jan Morris, Bruce Chatwin and Charles Jennings.

### Directory

#### HKTB Website

[www.discoverhongkong.com](http://www.discoverhongkong.com)

#### HKTB Branches

Airport buffer halls and Area E2 • Tsim Sha Tsui Star Ferry terminal, Kowloon 8am–6pm daily • Causeway Bay MTR station • 8am–8pm daily

#### HKTA Hotline

2508 1234

#### Government Publications Centres

4/F Murray Building, Garden Rd, Central, 2537 1910

#### HK Observatory

2926 8200

• [www.weather.gov.hk](http://www.weather.gov.hk)



Left **Busy road in Central** Right **Topless bar signs** Right **Public bus**

## TOP 10 Things to Avoid

### 1 Driving in Central Hong Kong and Kowloon

Traffic is often bumper to bumper, so walk or take another form of transport.

### 2 Hurrying in Central on a Sunday

Filipino and Indonesian domestic workers crowd Central's sidewalks and squares on a Sunday, so don't expect anything other than slow progress. Watching these low-paid workers enjoying their only day off makes for a contrast, or perhaps rebuke, to the bustle and conspicuous consumption usually on display.

### 3 The Peak on a Sunday

Long queues form for the Peak Tram and the whole Peak area is much busier at weekends and particularly on Sundays. Turn round and come back another day if it's cloudy, too, as you'll miss those spectacular views.

### 4 Eating or Drinking on the MTR

Hong Kongers may blithely litter their streets, countryside and harbour, but no-one eats or drinks on the spotless subway.

### 5 Hostess Bars of Wanchai or Tsim Sha Tsui

That is unless you want to pay steep surprise cover charges on top of your already expensive drinks. These may still be

popular destinations for US sailors on shore leave, but don't expect to recapture the world of Suzy Wong.

### 6 Illegal Drug Use

Expect to be arrested if you are found in possession of illegal drugs of any kind. Hong Kong law officially makes no distinction between the types of drug found. Spot checks and raids are sometimes carried out in areas such as Lan Kwai Fong.

### 7 Unfamiliar Areas Late at Night

There's no doubt Hong Kong is a relatively safe city, but don't tempt fate by wandering through quiet streets and heavily built-up housing areas in the dead of night. Take a taxi instead.

### 8 Traffic-Choked Areas

On smoggy days you can see, smell and taste the pollution in places such as Causeway Bay and Central. When the pollution index heads above 100, escape the smog by taking a trip out to the countryside or the outlying islands.

### 9 Taking a Bus Without the Right Change

No change is offered on buses, so take the right money, use an Octopus Card (*see p138*) or be prepared to lose the change owed to you.

### 10 Leaving a Rucksack Unattended

Backpackers staying in such places as the Chungking Mansions (*see p152*) should take particular care with rucksacks. Theft by unscrupulous fellow travellers is a possibility.

## Directory

**General Emergencies**  
999

**Crime Hotline**  
2527 7177

**Hospital Authority Enquiry Service**  
2300 6555  
• [www.ha.org.hk](http://www.ha.org.hk)

**The Adventist Hospital**  
40 Stubbs Rd, Happy Valley, Hong Kong Island • 2574 6211

**Caritas Medical Centre**  
111 Wing Hong St, Sham Shui Po • 2746 7911

**Matilda Hospital**  
41 Mount Kellet Rd, The Peak, Hong Kong Island • 2849 0123

**Queen Mary Hospital**  
102 Pok Fu Lam Rd, Hong Kong Island  
• 2855 3838

**Lost/Stolen Credit Cards**  
Amex 2811 6122  
• Master Card 800 966 677 toll free • VISA 800 900 782





Left **Crowded street scene** Centre **Hiking, the Wilson trail** Right **Traditional pharmacy**

## TOP 10 Health and Security Tips

### 1 Foreign-Language Hotlines

Important information and emergency hotlines are efficient and provide foreign-language speakers – mainly English.

### 2 Drinking Water and Food Safety

Hong Kong's tap water is safe to drink. Wash fresh fruit and vegetables. Avoid locally caught seafood if your health is fragile, as high pollution levels and some diseases can lurk in local fish. Many local restaurants source fish from abroad.

### 3 Air Pollution Advice

Urban air quality is improving rapidly following the introduction of cleaner vehicle fuels. Even so, the air pollution index can still head above 100, at which point people with respiratory complaints are advised to stay indoors. Consult the SCMP's website <http://weather.scmp.com> for regular updates.

### 4 Seawater Pollution and Swimming Dangers

Sadly, Hong Kong has made slow progress in treating the sewage it empties into its own waters, let alone in tackling the pollution washing from China's rivers. There are good beaches (usually government managed) but seawater quality can vary

markedly. Toxic algae blooms occasionally make swimming unsafe. It's best to swim on a lifeguard-staffed beach with shark net. On unmanaged beaches never swim at dawn, dusk, in murky waters or with open wounds.

### 5 Avoiding Security Risks

Crime and theft directed at tourists are rare in Hong Kong. To be completely safe, take common-sense precautions such as keeping a close hold on personal possessions, using a hotel safe if provided and not leaving valuable items or documents in your backpack.

### 6 Other Security Precautions

If you are planning to spend time in Hong Kong, registering your passport with your local consulate or embassy will make replacing a lost one easier. Extra travel insurance may be a good idea if you are travelling with expensive items.

### 7 Heat and Humidity Precautions

Hydration is important at all times, especially so in Hong Kong's stifling summer heat and humidity. Ensure you drink plenty of fluid. Cool, light, loose cotton clothing will be most comfortable. Wear a hat if you are outdoors for long periods or turn your

umbrella into a sun parasol. If you're worried about the heat, avoid too much activity during the hottest part of the day. Head up Victoria Peak for cooler climes or to the coast for sea breezes.

### 8 What to Take if Hiking

Don't underestimate your ability to sweat and lose fluid in the heat. Take lots of water. Buy a good map, take a mobile phone if you have one and small change for local transport. Sensible clothing and footwear are a must for walking unpaved trails. Pocket tissues might come in handy for some of the public toilets in rustic areas. In winter, take a waterproof.

### 9 Hospitals with A&E

Caritas Medical Centre and Queen Mary Hospital are among those with 24-hour accident and emergency departments.

### 10 Doctors and Dentists

The Adventist Hospital and the Matilda Hospital are both private hospitals with bilingual (Cantonese/English) staff. Their outpatient departments include those for women and travellers, and there are also maternity and dental clinics. See the *Yellow Pages* for more foreign-language doctors and dentists in Hong Kong.



Left **Bank window** Centre left **ATM** Centre **Phone boxes** Right **Man on a mobile**

## TOP 10 Banking and Communications

### 1 Banks, ATMs and Credit Cards

Banks and ATMs are numerous. Opening hours are 9am–4:30pm Mon–Fri and 9am–12:30pm Sat. Most ATMs operate 24 hours. Credit/debit cards are widely accepted.

### 2 Money Changing and Forwarding

Using your bank card at an ATM may be cheaper than changing money or using travellers' cheques. Money forwarding can be arranged through local banks or Western Union.

### 3 Post

The Hong Kong postal service is rapid and efficient. Local mail takes one to two days. Zone 1 air mail (all of Asia except Japan) takes three to five days. Zone 2 (the rest of the world) takes five to seven days. The General Post Office operates Hong Kong's post restante service.

### 4 Telephones

Local calls in Hong Kong are free. Many hotel lobbies and shops will make phones available free for local calls. Coin-operated public phone boxes cost HK\$1 minimum. Some accept credit cards or have Internet services. Phone cards for calling abroad are available from convenience stores, some vending machines, the Star Ferry piers and HKTB offices (see p139).

### 5 Calling Hong Kong

The international code for Hong Kong is 852, for Macau 853, and for mainland China 86. Hong Kong and Macau have no area or city codes, but Guangzhou is 020 and Shenzhen 0755.

### 6 Mobile Phones

Hong Kong's mobile networks are GSM-based. Dual-band mobile phones will work in Hong Kong if you have set the service up with your home provider. Pacific Century CyberWorks (PCCW) has outlets offering phone rentals by the week. WAP services are available, but not advanced.

### 7 Local Internet Access

Internet access is plentiful, convenient, cheap and often free (see p143). Much of Hong Kong uses speedy broadband connections, including the main hotels, most of which have installed dual telephone/modem connectors into rooms.

### 8 Hong Kong Central Library

Hundreds of magazines and newspapers from around the world are available to read free at the shiny new main library in Causeway Bay. Internet access here is plentiful, fast and free (bookings taken for one hour at a time). There's

also a good café with outdoor seating.

### 9 Faxing

Faxing from business centres or photocopying shops is simple, although not cheap. Your hotel may offer a cheaper service and will accept faxes on your behalf.

### 10 Business Facilities

Hong Kong is well supplied with business centres and services. See Hong Kong's *Yellow Pages*. Business cards can be printed on Man Wa Lane in Sheung Wan, off Des Voeux Road West. Have your details translated into Chinese on the back.

#### Directory

##### Collect Calls

10010

##### Directory Services

1081

##### General Post Office

2 Connaught Place,  
Hong Kong Island  
• 2921 2222

##### HKT Phone Rental

2883 3938

##### Main Library

66 Causeway Bay Rd,  
Hong Kong Island  
• 2921 0208

##### Western Union

Star Ferry 2316 2608

##### United Centre

95 Queensway, Hong  
Kong Island • 2528  
5631





Left Temple Centre Cheap food stall Right Tai Chi

## TOP 10 Hong Kong on a Budget

### 1 Eating Cheap

Food kiosks and inexpensive Chinese restaurants abound. Fast food chains are competitive in Hong Kong. Lunchtime, all-you-can-eat buffets are also fairly common, or head to the Indian restaurants upstairs in Chungking Mansions (see p87).

### 2 Cheap Nights Out

Most bars offer long happy hours or promotions before a certain time of evening. Drink is free for women on certain nights at numerous bars. On race nights, soak up the atmosphere and some cheap beer at Happy Valley horseracing track (see pp12-13).

### 3 Cheap Days Out

There are plenty of options for cheap days out. Walk Hong Kong's wilderness trails (see pp46-7), nose around the market at Stanley (see p16), or walk the Dragon's Back path to Shek O (see p74). It need only cost the return bus fare and the price of a cheap lunch, which you can sleep off on the beach.

### 4 Free Buildings, Museums and Galleries

For dizzying views atop some of the world's tallest buildings head to the free viewing galleries on the 47th floor of the

Bank of China Building in Central (see p42) and the 46th floor of Wanchai's Central Plaza (see p43). Hong Kong's museums and galleries are incredibly cheap to visit, but all have a free day each week and some are free all week.

### 5 Free Parks and Gardens

Hong Kong Park (see p59), which includes the excellent walk-through Edward Youde Aviary, and the Zoological and Botanical Gardens (see p54) nearby are well worth a visit and are completely free.

### 6 Free Tai Chi Lessons

Learn the slow, graceful, health-promoting moves of the traditional Chinese martial art Tai Chi for free under the Tsim Sha Tsui clocktower early on Tuesday and Wednesday mornings (see also p33).

### 7 Temples

Hong Kong's many temples are free (although change for the collection box is appreciated). Try the Man Mo Temple on Hollywood Road (see p61), the Tin Hau Temple off Nathan Road in Yau Ma Tei (see p89) or the Wong Tai Sin Temple in eastern Kowloon (see p95).

### 8 Free Calls and Internet Access

Local telephone calls are usually free, except from

payphones and many hotel rooms. Some hotel lobbies have telephones for free local calls. Internet access is plentiful and free at the Convention Centre's Business Centre and at the Causeway Bay Main Library.

### 9 Free Cultural Events

For free music go to the foyer of the Hong Kong Cultural Centre (see p82) on Thursday lunchtimes and some Saturdays. The Fringe Club (see p64) hosts free live music from local and visiting bands on certain weekends. Free exhibitions of local artists' and photographers' work are always on at the Hong Kong Arts Centre in Tsim Sha Tsui.

### 10 Bargain Basement Accommodation

For central and cheap, if admittedly sometimes nasty, accommodation, try the labyrinthine Chungking Mansions or its grubby little sister Mirador Mansions, both on Nathan Road in Tsim Sha Tsui. Also consider the YMCA and Youth Hostel Association (see also pp146, 151 & 152).

#### Directory

**YMCA**  
2268 7888

**Youth Hostel Association**  
2788 1638

Left **Cobbler Centre** Centre **Landmark Centre** Right **Souvenir opera mask**

## TOP 10 Shopping Tips

### 1 Opening Hours

Most shops open daily but not usually before about 10:30am and will not generally close before 6:30pm. Many, especially in the busy shopping districts, close later at 9pm or beyond.

### 2 Sales Tax

The government is considering a 3 per cent sales tax, but at present there is no sales tax apart from on cars, cosmetics, alcohol and tobacco.

### 3 When to Haggle

Small businesses, such as the many independent computer and electrical goods stores, are often worth trying to bargain with. Consider asking for a cash discount for items such as computers or antiques. Hagglng is almost obligatory in the markets, particularly for gifts, antiques and souvenirs.

### 4 QTS Symbol

Where you see the QTS symbol (a large gold Q with black brushstroke), it indicates the shop has passed a Hong Kong Productivity Council Audit for fair trading, service levels, store environment and product knowledge.

### 5 Finding Larger Sizes

Some Westerners, women in particular, find shoes designed for the slighter Asian foot a tight fit. It's worth asking

boutiques and shops if they have your size in their warehouse. Clothes are usually less of a problem. Hong Kong's Marks & Spencer outlets provide a wide range of clothing sizes.

### 6 Finding a Tailor

Dozens of tailors can hand-make suits in as little as 48 hours. The prices can be good, although a cheap deal sometimes means cheap cloth or corners cut. If in doubt use a better-known tailor. For men's suits try the famous Sam the Tailor or the Mandarin Hotel's bespoke A-Man Hing Cheong. For tailor-made *cheong sams*, try funky Shanghai Tang.

### 7 Shopping on a Budget

For dirt-cheap clothes, head to the markets at Lai Chi Kok and Sham Shui Po. The ubiquitous Giordano and Bossini chains offer decent, good value Gap-style wear. For deeply discounted clearance designer wear head to the shops on the 4th, 5th and 6th floors of the Pedder Building (see p63) in Central or Joyce's warehouse outlet on Ap Lei Chau (see p76).

### 8 Break for the Border

Consider getting a visa for China (see p136) and cross over to the border town of Shenzhen (see p126-9) for cheap clothes

and designer fakes. If you're prepared to haggle for each and every purchase and do a lot of shopping, the trip will pay for itself.

### 9 Fakes

Fake designer clothes and watches are cheap, common and easy to find in any of Hong Kong's markets and especially in Shenzhen. Quality can range from the good to the dreadful, so buyer beware.

### 10 Avoiding Rip-Offs

Take great care when buying complicated items such as cameras, computers and other electronics, particularly from the independent shops in Tsim Sha Tsui. Is there a warranty? If yes, can the item be serviced or repaired under it once you are back home? Are essential accessories included?

## Directory

### A-Man Hing Cheong

Mandarin Oriental,  
5 Connaught Rd,  
Central, Hong Kong  
Island • 2522 3336

### Sam the Tailor

94 Nathan Rd, Tsim  
Sha Tsui • 2367 9423

### Shanghai Tang

12 Pedder St, Central,  
Hong Kong Island  
• 2525 7333





Left Happy Valley Right Tsing Ma suspension bridge

## TOP 10 Tours

### 1 Bus-Based Tours

If time is short or legs tire, the five-hour Heritage Tour offers a whistlestop glimpse of ancient temples, ancestral clan halls and walled villages. The daily Land Between Tour takes in Hong Kong's highest mountain, and various rural markets and fishing villages. HKTB can provide booking numbers.

### 2 Cultural Kaleidoscope

This innovative and free series of walks and lectures by a group of experts on local culture, traditional Chinese medicine and feng shui, offers some excellent insights into traditional Hong Kong and Chinese culture. A daily talk is held at a set location covering a different topic each day. Get details from the HKTB.

### 3 DIY Walking Tours

It may be a stone's throw from Central's skyscrapers, but the self-guided Western Walking Tour takes you into a different world past dried seafood shops, herbalists and temples. Pick up a brochure from HKTB offices. A more remote alternative is the Lung Yuek Tau Heritage Trail, a short but fascinating walk starting at Fung Ying Sin Koon Temple, which passes elegant ancestral halls, and tiny, still-inhabited walled villages.

### 4 Hong Kong Dolphinwatch

You're almost guaranteed to see Hong Kong's endangered pink dolphins off Lantau Island on this four-hour tour, and if you don't you can go again free. Learn from the knowledgeable guides about the lives of these creatures and the threats they face.

### 5 Museums and Galleries

See all of Hong Kong's museums and galleries the easy way via the bus that shuttles between the art, science, space and history museums in Tsim Sha Tsui and the smart, impressive new Heritage Museum at Sha Tin. A one-week bus pass with unlimited entry ticket to all museums is available from HKTB offices. The special bus runs on Wednesday, Friday and Sunday from 10am to 6pm.

### 6 Harbour Tours

Take in the skyline of Central from the harbour by day or night, or sail beneath the Tsing Ma suspension bridge. A range of harbour cruises is on offer. Visit HKTB offices for details.

### 7 Horseracing Tour

Feel the earth move and the hooves thunder as you cheer the finishers home in the ultimate Hong Kong night out. Splendid Tours runs the

Come Horseracing Tour during race meetings (see pp12-13 & 101).

### 8 Local Rambles

Local historian Jason Wordie's weekly Detours column and the outward-bound Explore column in the *Sunday Morning Post Magazine* may provide inspiration and useful information on Hong Kong's hidden corners.

### 9 Junk Hire

If money is no object, hire a junk for the day and explore Hong Kong's secluded beaches and craggy islands. See the *Yellow Pages* for listings.

### 10 Helicopter Rides

For the most dramatic perspectives on Hong Kong, HKTB recommend Grayline Tours' 12-minute helicopter ride, followed by lunch on Jumbo Restaurant and a cruise from Jumbo to Stanley. Scenic Hong Kong Panorama offers a cruise to the Sai Kung Peninsula, helicopter ride and lunch.

## Directory

### HKTB Tours

Visitor hotline  
7am-9pm daily • 2508  
1234

Hong Kong  
Dolphinwatch  
2984 1414

Scenic Hong Kong  
Panorama  
2316 2151



Left YMCA Centre **Waiter**, Peninsula Hotel **Right Pool**, The Peninsula

## TOP 10 Accommodation Tips

### 1 Making Reservations

Booking through the HKTB or a travel agent will almost always be cheaper than just turning up at a hotel. Many websites offer hotel reservation services (see also p137). The Hong Kong Hotel Association runs information and reservations lines.

### 2 High Season

Rates climb during the busy conference months of October and April, and the best hotels (and many of the rest) will be booked solid. Avoid these months if you can, or book long in advance.

### 3 What's Included in the Price

Use of facilities such as gyms and pools are usually included in the room price. Breakfast is seldom included in the price except at top-of-the-range places. Note that a 3 per cent government tax and a 10 per cent service charge will be added to your bill at all but the lowest-priced guesthouses. Local calls are free from public phones in Hong Kong, but strangely not usually from your hotel room.

### 4 Good Cheap Accommodation

Don't be put off by the name, the YMCA (see p151) in Tsim Sha Tsui is well appointed and offers terrific views and value.

Or try the two-star Anne Black Guest House close to the Temple Street area in Kowloon. (See also other entries pp151-2.)

### 5 Late Arrivals

If you've just got off the plane and need a place, try the hotel information and reservations offices in arrivals halls A and B, open from 6am to 1pm or make for Chungking or Mirador Mansions on Nathan Road (see p152).

### 6 Useful Websites

The websites listed in the directory are easy to use and book through, with plenty of substantial deals and discounts of up to 65 per cent.

### 7 Single Travellers

The Anne Black Guest House has plenty of clean, cheap single rooms. Less appealing (but half the price) guesthouses such as in the Chungking Mansions (see p152) are other good budget options for single travellers.

### 8 Families

Most of the better hotels offer babysitting services. The YMCA (see p151) has a few competitively priced family suites.

### 9 Long-Stay Deals

Many hotels and guesthouses will offer excellent discounts for stays of a month or

more. For long stays it may be worth renting a serviced apartment (below). The Wesley in Wan Chai offers very competitive monthly packages. (See also p153.)

### 10 Apartotels

The Shama Group offers Central serviced apartments. If you want to get away from it all, some small, basic holiday apartments can be rented on leafy, low-rise Lamma Island close to the beaches, bars and restaurants.

#### Directory

##### Hong Kong Hotel Association

Info 2383 8380 • Reservations 2769 8822 • [www.hkha.com.hk](http://www.hkha.com.hk)

##### Anne Black Guest House

2713 9211

##### Websites

- [www.asiahotels.com](http://www.asiahotels.com)
- [www.accomline.com](http://www.accomline.com)
- [www.asiatravel.com](http://www.asiatravel.com)
- [www.lastminute.com.hk](http://www.lastminute.com.hk)
- [www.rentaroomhk.com](http://www.rentaroomhk.com)

##### Shama Group

2522 3082 • [www.shama.com](http://www.shama.com)

##### YMCA

41 Salisbury Rd, Tsim Sha Tsui • 2268 7888

##### The Wesley

22 Hennessy Rd, Wan Chai • 2866 6688





Left Bar Shangri-La Right The Mandarin Oriental

### Price Categories

For a standard, double room per night (with breakfast if included), taxes and extra charges.	\$	under HK\$500
	\$\$	HK\$500–\$1,000
	\$\$\$	HK\$1,000–\$2,000
	\$\$\$\$	HK\$2,000–\$2,500
	\$\$\$\$\$	over HK\$2,500

## TOP 10 Super Luxury Hotels

### 1 The Peninsula

Opened in 1928 and still one of Hong Kong's best-loved hotels, the Neo-Classical Peninsula overlooking Victoria Harbour is famous for restrained luxury and excellent, friendly service (see p81). ☎ *Salisbury Rd, Kowloon • Map N4 • 2920 2888 • www.peninsula.com • \$\$\$\$\$*

### 2 The Mandarin Oriental HK

A favourite among royalty, politicians, stars and business folk, the Mandarin benefits from a supreme Central location and a reputation for excellence and old-fashioned opulence. Beyond the imposing gold and black marble lobby and the frock-coated concierges and bellhops, the Mandarin's elegant rooms have balconies overlooking the harbour and, less happily, busy Connaught Road. ☎ *5 Connaught Rd, Central • Map L5 • 2522 0111 • www.mandarinoriental.com • \$\$\$\$\$*

### 3 Hotel Intercontinental Hong Kong

Popular with the rich and famous, the splendid, modern Intercontinental (formerly the Regent) is consistently voted among Asia's best hotels. The huge, beautifully appointed rooms offer fantastic harbour views. ☎ *18 Salisbury Rd, Kowloon • Map N4 • 2721 1211 • www.ichotelsgroup.com • \$\$\$\$\$*

### 4 Island Shangri-La

The lovely airy lobby, huge chandeliers and stunning silk landscape adorning the atrium are a prelude to the largest hotel rooms in Hong Kong, with terrific Peak or harbour views. ☎ *Pacific Place, Central • Map M6 • 2877 3838 • www.shangri-la.com • \$\$\$\$\$*

### 5 The Conrad

Guests are dwarfed by the giant flowers and insects on the high lobby murals in this impressive hotel. Rooms above the 40th floor are large and sumptuous, with excellent harbour or Peak views. ☎ *Pacific Place, Central • Map M6 • 2521 3838 • www.conradhotels.hilton.com • \$\$\$\$\$*

### 6 The Grand Hyatt

Next to the Convention Centre and the sole choice for unbridled luxury in Wanchai, the Grand Hyatt has looked after world-famous guests including former US President Clinton. Revamped rooms have a modern feel, including all high-tech mod-cons. ☎ *1 Harbour Rd, Wan Chai • Map N5 • 2588 1234 • www.hongkong.hyatt.com • \$\$\$\$\$*

### 7 The Ritz-Carlton

Smaller and more intimate than many of its luxury heavyweight contenders, the plush, elegantly chintzy Ritz Carlton is celebrated for peerless,

friendly service. ☎ *3 Connaught Rd, Central • Map L5 • 2877 6666 • www.ritzcarlton.com • \$\$\$\$\$*

### 8 The Mandarin Oriental Macau

What this Mandarin lacks in its ferry terminal location it more than makes up for with service and facilities. It is, perhaps, the best hotel in Macau. Compared with Hong Kong's rates, this is luxury on the cheap. ☎ *956 1110 Avenida da Amizade, Macau • 567 888 • www.mandarinoriental.com • \$\$\$*

### 9 Kowloon Shangri-La

Not quite up to the standards of its Hong Kong Island counterpart, perhaps, but the Kowloon Shangri-La offers luxury at a significant discount to its sister. The Horizon Club tariff includes butler service and club lounge. ☎ *64 Mody Rd, Kowloon • Map P3 • 2721 2111 • www.shangri-la.com • \$\$\$\$\$*

### 10 The Langham

Restrainted opulence reigns throughout. There's a good gym, pool and sauna and top-quality restaurants, including the impressive Cantonese T'ang Court, decked out like a Mongolian tent. ☎ *8 Peking Road, Tsim Sha Tsui, Kowloon • Map M3 • 2375 1133 • www.langhamhotels.com • \$\$\$\$*



**Note:** Unless otherwise stated, all hotels accept credit cards, have en-suite bathrooms and air conditioning

Left **Holiday Inn Golden Mile** Centre **The Sheraton** Right **Regal Airport Hotel****TOP 10** Luxury Hotels**1 The Lisboa**

Behind its audacious (some might say tasteless) exterior are more than 900 large rooms with beautifully embroidered bedspreads and great views. Dripping with marble and gilt, this temple to excess contains several casinos and top-notch fine dining. ☎ *Avenida de Lisboa 2-4, Macau • 377 666 • www.hotelisboa.com • \$\$\$*

**2 Holiday Inn Golden Mile**

Located in the heart of Kowloon's shopping Golden Mile, the Holiday Inn has a wide range of eating and drinking options, many at reasonable prices. Rooms are comfortable, but won't win any prizes. Facilities include pool, gym and babysitting service. ☎ *50 Nathan Rd, Tsim Sha Tsui • Map N2 • 2369 3111 • www.goldenmile-hk.holiday-inn.com • \$\$\$\$*

**3 China Hotel Guangzhou**

Possibly outdone by the equally huge Garden Hotel, China Hotel is still up in the top three hotels in Guangzhou and hogs the prime spot next to the city's Trade Fair ground. There's a large, well-equipped gym, health centre, outdoor pool and a vast range of decent restaurants and cafés. ☎ *Liu Hua Lu, Guangzhou • 8666 6888 • \$\$\$*

**4 Royal Garden Hotel**

The 20-year-old Royal Garden is ageing beautifully, partly due to a recent facelift. Elegant rooms with cable TV sit round the bright atrium lobby. The rooftop gym, pool and tennis court impress, as does the world-class Italian restaurant. ☎ *69 Mody Rd, Tsim Sha Tsui • Map P3 • 2721 5215 • www.theroyalgardenhotel.com.hk • \$\$\$\$*

**5 Garden Hotel Guangzhou**

The cavernous lobby gives some sense of the size of this imposing 1,000-plus room hotel, boasting its own up-market shopping mall and good eating and drinking options. ☎ *Huangshi Dong Lu 368, Guangzhou • 8333 8989 • www.gardenhotel-guangzhou.com • \$\$\$*

**6 The Park Lane**

Room sizes are generous, most with views. Surf the net via your TV with wireless keyboard. Revamped deluxe rooms are very funky, especially the glass-walled bathrooms with glass sinks. ☎ *310 Gloucester Rd, Causeway Bay • Map Q5 • 2293 8888 • www.parklane.com.hk • \$\$\$\$*

**7 The Excelsior**

The smart, modern and friendly Excelsior offers pretty much every in-room and hotel facility

imaginable, as you'd expect from the Mandarin Oriental's sister. ☎ *281 Gloucester Rd, Causeway Bay • Map Q5 • 2894 8888 • www.excelsiorhongkong.com • \$\$\$\$*

**8 The Sheraton**

Rooms are comfortable but hardly special. However, the hotel's central waterfront position, and full range of facilities including gym, pool, spa and 24-hour movie channels, put it in the luxury category. ☎ *20 Nathan Rd, Kowloon • Map N4 • 2369 1111 • www.starwoodhotels.com/hongkong • \$\$\$\$*

**9 Shangri-La Hotel Shenzhen**

Close to the main shopping areas and railway station, the Shangri-la makes a great escape from Shenzhen's seething retail madness. The rooftop pool (with gym, sauna and steam room nearby) makes a good place to relax. ☎ *Jianshe Lu, Shenzhen • Map D1 • 8233 0888 • www.shangri-la.com • \$\$\$*

**10 Harbour Plaza**

The Hung Hom location is the problem with this otherwise terrific hotel. Rooms have large beds and plush bathrooms, some with fine harbour views. There's a splendid glass-sided rooftop pool. ☎ *23 Tak Fung St, Hung Hom • Map Q3 • 2621 3188 • www.harbour-plaza.com • \$\$\$*





Left **Kowloon Hotel** Right **The Kimberley Hotel**

### Price Categories

For a standard, double room per night (with breakfast if included), taxes and extra charges.	\$	under HK\$500
	\$\$	HK\$500–\$1,000
	\$\$\$	HK\$1,000–\$2,000
	\$\$\$\$	HK\$2,000–\$2,500
	\$\$\$\$\$	over HK\$2,500

## TOP 10 Mid-Range Hotels in Hong Kong

### 1 The Renaissance Harbour View

The location above the Convention and Exhibition Centre on the waterfront ensures its popularity as a business hotel. Other visitors will like its landscaped grounds, leisure facilities and reasonable rates. ☎ 1 Harbour Rd, Wanchai • Map N5 • 2802 8888 • [marriott.com](http://marriott.com) • \$\$\$

### 2 Kowloon Hotel

Less opulent than its sister hotel, the Peninsula across the way, the Kowloon is more suited to people seeking good location and connectivity. Its high-tech rooms boast computers with Internet access. Rooms are smallish though, and the supposedly digital/tech-look is starting to look unintentionally retro 80s. ☎ 19–21 Nathan Road, Tsim Sha Tsui, Kowloon • Map N4 • 2929 2888 • [www.harbour-plaza.com](http://www.harbour-plaza.com) • \$\$\$

### 3 Empire Hotel Kowloon

Opened in late 2001, this very smart hotel with modern gym and lovely atrium pool is a complete contrast to its threadbare sister in Wanchai. Rooms are equipped with the latest Internet and audio-visual gadgetry. Well located for Tsim Sha Tsui shopping and dining. ☎ 62 Kimberley Road, Tsim Sha Tsui • Map N3 • 2685 3000 • [www.asiastandard.com](http://www.asiastandard.com) • \$\$\$

### 4 The Kimberley Hotel

The impressive, marbled lobby contains a business centre, pleasant bar and café lounge area around a soothing waterfall and lily pond. Rooms are well appointed, with marble bathrooms. Facilities include a golf driving range and spa. ☎ 28 Kimberley Rd, Tsim Sha Tsui • Map N3 • 2723 3888 • [www.kimberley.com.hk](http://www.kimberley.com.hk) • \$\$\$

### 5 Regal Airport Hotel

Hong Kong's largest hotel links directly to the airport terminal and features large rooms with avant-garde interior designs. Ten restaurants and bars provide a choice of cuisine. ☎ 9 Cheong Tat Rd, Chek Lap Kok • Map B5 • 2286 8888 • [www.regalhotel.com](http://www.regalhotel.com) • \$\$\$

### 6 Hotel Miramar

A high-quality hotel in every respect. Despite the Nathan Road location, noise won't be a problem as the rooms are well sound-proofed. The gym and pool are modern and impressive and there's a good selection of restaurants. ☎ 118-130 Nathan Rd, Tsim Sha Tsui • Map N3 • 2368 1111 • [www.miramarhk.com](http://www.miramarhk.com) • \$\$\$

### 7 Imperial Hotel

Unbeatable for location in TST, the Imperial offers average-priced rooms, with discounts of up to 30 per cent when

occupancy is low. Rooms are adequate but there are no other facilities except a small business centre. ☎ 30–34 Nathan Rd, Tsim Sha Tsui • Map N4 • 2366 2201 • [www.imperialhotel.com.hk](http://www.imperialhotel.com.hk) • \$\$\$

### 8 The Eaton Hotel

Easily the best option in the Yau Ma Tei/Jordan area. Rooms are smart, with broadband access, fax machine, bath and separate shower. The lobby offers a flood of natural light, outdoor seating and a lovely oasis of greenery. ☎ 380 Nathan Rd • Map N1 • 2782 1818 • [www.eaton-hotel.com](http://www.eaton-hotel.com) • \$\$\$

### 9 New World Renaissance

With adequate rooms and basic facilities, this competitively priced hotel is worth considering, although its interiors are in need of a facelift. Special deals and 50 per cent discounts are available. ☎ 22 Salisbury Rd, Tsim Sha Tsui • Map N4 • 2369 4111 • [www.renaissancehotels.com](http://www.renaissancehotels.com) • \$\$\$

### 10 Bishop Lei International House

It's quiet and close to the park. Rooms are small for the money – but you pay for proximity to the Escalator. Long stay packages are available. ☎ 4 Robinson Rd, Mid-Levels • Map K6 • 2868 0828 • [www.bishopleihtl.com.hk](http://www.bishopleihtl.com.hk) • \$\$\$



Left **Holiday Inn Macau** Centre **The Metropole** Right **New Century Hotel**

## TOP 10 Mid-Range Hotels, Macau & China

### 1 **Holiday Inn**

Close by Lisboa's many casinos and convenient for the centre of Macau. Rooms (with cable) are blandly furnished but there's a good range of facilities, including gym, pool, sauna and a decent restaurant for Cantonese and Sze chuan food.

☎ 82-86 Rua de Pequim, Macau • 783 333 • [www.ichitelsgroup.com](http://www.ichitelsgroup.com) • \$\$\$

### 2 **The Metropole**

The sense that you've travelled back to the 1970s can be fun, but otherwise this ageing hotel, aimed more at Chinese mainlanders than foreigners, is nothing special. Happily, prices are low and it's next to some of Macau's best shopping and sight-seeing areas.

☎ 70 Avenida do Dr Rodrigo Rodrigues, Macau • 388 166 • [www.mctshmi.com](http://www.mctshmi.com) • \$\$

### 3 **Hotel Royal Macau**

The Hotel Royal is one of Macau's oldest hotels and shows it. That said, it is clean and well run, although the rooms offer little more than the basics. It has an indoor pool, gym (with some ageing equipment) and sauna. It's also close to the heart of town and within sight of the pretty Guia Lighthouse.

☎ Estrada da Vitoria 2-4, Macau • Map ref • 552 222 • [www.hotelroyal.com.mo](http://www.hotelroyal.com.mo) • \$\$

### 4 **New Century Hotel**

Heavy on the marble and chintz, this is unmistakably a gambling hotel. For non-gamblers it's put in the shade somewhat by the lovely Hyatt opposite, but it does offer big rooms and comprehensive guest facilities.

☎ Av. Padre Tomas Pereira 889, Taipa, Macau • 831 111 • [www.newcenturyhotel-macau.com](http://www.newcenturyhotel-macau.com) • \$\$\$

### 5 **Guangdong Victory Hotel**

Formerly the Victoria Hotel, this concern occupies two sites on Shamian Island – the main, new Neo-Classical block and the original colonial building. Facilities include business centre, swimming pool and sauna.

☎ Shamian Bei Jie 53, Guangzhou • 8186 6802 • [www.gd-victory-hotel.com](http://www.gd-victory-hotel.com) • \$\$

### 6 **Guangdong Hotel, Shenzhen**

A reasonably good value option with comfortable, if basic, rooms. Fairly thin on facilities, but with a modest restaurant and smart Japanese-style business centre.

☎ 3033 Shannandong Rd, Shenzhen (86 755) 2228339 • \$\$

### 7 **Century Plaza Hotel**

A decent hotel in the heart of Shenzhen with spacious rooms, cable TV, pool, sauna, gym and high-rise karaoke club.

☎ Kin Chit Rd Shenzhen (86755) 232 0888

• [www.szcenturyplaza.com](http://www.szcenturyplaza.com) • \$\$\$

### 8 **Landmark Hotel, Shenzhen**

This recently renovated hotel offers luxury and extensive facilities, including health club, driving range, gym and Internet room.

☎ Nanhu Lu 3018, Shenzhen • 8217 2288 • \$\$\$

### 9 **The Panglin Hotel**

Smart, modern and large, the Panglin is one of Shenzhen's superior hotels, about two miles (4 km) from the railway station. Room sizes are decent and all come with cable TV. Extensive services include station shuttle bus, baby-sitting and 24-hour room service. The revolving Skylounge at the top is Shenzhen's highest restaurant.

☎ Jiabin Lu 2002, Luo Hu, Shenzhen • 2518 5888 • [www.panglin-hotel.com](http://www.panglin-hotel.com) • \$\$\$

### 10 **Felicity Hotel**

This decent and good-value hotel is reasonably well located and even boasts its own art gallery. Standards are high (it's run by the Best Western Group), there are four restaurants, a gym, pool and sauna.

☎ Heping Lu 1085 • 2558 6333 • [www.bwsz.com](http://www.bwsz.com) • \$\$\$





Nathan Road

**Price Categories**

For a standard, double room per night (with breakfast included), taxes and extra charges.	\$	under HK\$500
	\$\$	HK\$500–\$1,000
	\$\$\$	HK\$1,000–\$2,000
	\$\$\$\$	HK\$2,000–\$2,500
	\$\$\$\$\$	over HK\$2,500

**TOP 10 Value-for-Money Hotels**
**1 The Salisbury YMCA**

Don't be put off by the initials. For value, views and location, the always-popular YMCA, next door to the posh Peninsula, can't be beaten. The well-furnished rooms are spacious, equipped with fax/laptop ports, satellite and cable TV. A large swimming pool, sauna, gym and indoor climbing wall round off the facilities. Family suites are terrific. A few excellent up-market dorm beds, too. ☎ 41 Salisbury Rd, Tsim Sha Tsui • Map M4 • 2268 7000 • www.ymcahk.org.hk • \$\$

**2 BP International House**

The boxy rooms with ugly 80s wallpaper have smallish beds, but the place is clean, efficient and can be cheap, and has lovely views over Kowloon Park. ☎ 8 Austin Rd, Tsim Sha Tsui • Map M2 • 2376 1111 • www.bpih.com.hk • \$\$

**3 The Wharney**

Right in the increasingly smart centre of Wanchai, the Wharney offers decent surroundings, a revamped gym and pool, sauna, business centre and a couple of restaurants. Rooms are well appointed but on the small side. ☎ 57-73 Lockhart Road, Wanchai • Map N6 • 2861 1000 • www.gdhotels.com • \$\$\$

**4 The Wesley**

The Wesley has a central location and low rates. That said, the fittings are tired and the rooms small. There's no pool or gym and only a modest café. ☎ 22 Hennessey Rd, Wanchai • Map N6 • 2866 6688 • www.hanglung.com • \$\$

**5 Garden View International House**

Given the location, the prices aren't bad, and even better for long stays (two weeks plus). The décor is depressing 80s and the rooms smallish. Discounts of 30 to 50 per cent are often available in the low season. ☎ 1 Macdonnell Rd • Map K6 • 2877 3737 • www.ywca.org.hk • \$\$\$

**6 Shamrock**

The rather severe lobby opens onto Nathan Road, and the dishevelled lifts lead up to some big rooms with satellite TV, a/c and telephone. ☎ 23 Nathan Rd • Map N4 • 2735 2271 • www.shamrockhotel.com • \$\$

**7 HarbourView International House**

This modest Chinese YMCA-run hotel charges a hefty premium for the location, although low-season discounts are available. Bathtubs are only big enough for very supple adults. ☎ 4 Harbour Rd, Wanchai • Map N5 • 2802 0111 • www.ymca.org.uk • \$\$\$

**8 Macdonnell Road**

With pleasant rooms, a good Central location and excellent views across the Zoological and Botanical Gardens to the city and harbour, Macdonnell Road offers good value. Rooms have all the basics plus kitchenette. Long-stay packages are available (see p153) ☎ 2 Macdonnell Rd, Central • Map K6 • 2132 2132 • www.twomr.comhk • \$\$\$

**9 The Empire Hotel**

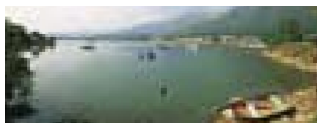
Marooned between the area's two main roads, the Empire is right in the heart of Wanchai so you're paying for location rather than luxury as the cheap, nasty fittings will constantly remind you. Still, prices are competitive, the service isn't bad and there's a small but adequate rooftop pool plus gym and broadband Internet access. ☎ 33 Hennessey Rd, Wan Chai • Map N6 • 2866 9111 • www.asiastandard.com • \$\$

**10 Rosedale on the Park**

One of Hong Kong's newest hotels, this self-styled "cyber boutique hotel" offers reasonable value. The look is sleek and modern, and small but well laid out rooms include broadband connection. ☎ 8 Shelter St, Causeway Bay • Map Q6 • 2127 8888 • www.rosedale.com.hk • \$\$\$



**Note:** Unless otherwise stated, all hotels accept credit cards, have en-suite bathrooms and air conditioning



Left Plover Cove Right The notorious Chungking House

## TOP 10 Cheap Sleeps

### 1 Anne Black Guest House

If location isn't important then consider the YWCA-run Anne Black Guest House stuck out in Mongkok. The rooms (either with private or communal bathrooms) are basic but clean with air-conditioning, TV, and telephone. ☎ 5 Man Fuk Rd, Kowloon • Map E4 • 2713 9211 • www.ywca.org.hk • \$\$

### 2 Booth Lodge

Air-conditioned rooms with shower, fridge, phone, bath and TV are merely adequate but the location and prices are great at this Salvation Army-run hotel. ☎ 11 Wing Sing Lane, Yau Ma Tei, Kowloon • Map N1 • 2771 9266 • www.boothlodge.salvation.org.hk • \$\$

### 3 Caritas Bianchi Lodge

Like Booth Lodge next door, there's only a chapel and restaurant-cum-café to amuse yourself here. Still, the rooms are large by any standards. ☎ 4 Cliff Road, Yau Ma Tei, Kowloon • Map N1 • 2388 1111 • www.caritas-chs.org.uk • \$\$

### 4 New King's Hotel

Well situated but in something of a chaotic, scrappy and noisy area. Rooms are neat but small, and the views unlovely. ☎ 473 Nathan Rd, Yau Ma Tei, Kowloon • Map N1 • 2780 1281 • \$\$

### 5 Holy Carpenter Guest House

A pleasant alternative to the dingier guesthouse offerings in Chungking and Mirador, but stuck out in boring old Hung Hom. Facilities in double and triple rooms are basic but include TV, phone, bathroom, shower and air-conditioning. ☎ 1 Dyer Ave, Hung Hom, Kowloon • Map R2 • 2362 0301 • \$\$

### 6 Bradbury Hall Hostel

As you might expect from such a remote hostel, basic, barrack-like dorms are the order of the day. Those with tents may want to walk on and pitch camp at Tai Long Wan's lovely beaches nearby. ☎ Chek Keng, Sai Kung, New Territories • Map F3 • 2792 3084 • \$

### 7 Bradbury Lodge Youth Hostel

This very pleasant hostel by the reservoir makes for a good base or stop-off for walkers exploring the beautiful Plover Cove area. Air-conditioned singles, doubles or dorms are available. ☎ Tai Mei Tuk, New Territories • Map F2 • 2662 5123 • www.yha.org.hk • \$

### 8 Pak Sha O Hostel

Lying in the heart of the country park, this is a functional hikers' overnight stop with dorm beds. The views are great and it's also possible to

camp. ☎ Pak Sha O, Hoi Ha Rd, New Territories • Map F2 • 2328 2327 • \$

### 9 Sze Lok Yuen Hostel

A very basic hikers' crash-pad, Sze Lok Yuen is close to the summit of Tai Mo Shan, Hong Kong's tallest peak. The views are spectacular but its dorm rooms are pretty basic with no fans or air-conditioning. The altitude cools things down though in all but the hottest months. Camping is permitted. ☎ Tai Mo Shan, Tseun Wan, New Territories • Map D3 • 2488 8188 • www.yha.org.hk • \$

### 10 Chungking House, Chungking Mansions

Staying at the mansions is a badge of honour to some budget travellers, an unpleasant necessity to others (see p82). The dingy hallways and semi-squalor contain dozens of guesthouses offering cheap, boxy and usually stuffy accommodation in an excellent location. Oppressive and fascinating at the same time, Chungking Mansions is a warren of small-scale commerce and Hong Kong's cultural melting pot. Chungking House is probably the best option, with larger, more comfortable rooms than elsewhere in Chungking Mansions. ☎ Block 4A/5F, 40 Nathan Rd, Tsim Sha Tsui • Map N4 • 2366 5362 • \$\$





The Repulse Bay

**Price Categories**

For a standard, double room per night (with breakfast included), taxes and extra charges.	\$	under HK\$500
	\$\$	HK\$500–\$1,000
	\$\$\$	HK\$1,000–\$2,000
	\$\$\$\$	HK\$2,000–\$2,500
	\$\$\$\$\$	over HK\$2,500

**TOP 10 Long-Stay Hotels**
**1 22 Peel St**

Centrally located above a bustling produce market, this modern block offers cosy studios and spacious-looking apartments with smart furnishings, daily maid service and, for HK\$250 extra, monthly unlimited broadband Internet access. ☎ 22 Peel St, Central • Map K5 • 2522 3082 • www.shama.com • HK\$20,900–\$56,000 per month

**2 The Wesley**

The fittings are tired and the rooms small, but The Wesley offers very competitive long-stay packages in a central location. Deals include free local calls, maid service, kitchenette, and use of swimming pool and gym at the sister hotel in Quarry Bay. ☎ 22 Hennessey Rd, Wanchai • Map N6 • 2866 6688 • www.hanglung.com • HK\$7,800–HK\$25,000 per month

**3 2 Macdonnell Road**

Offering smarter and only slightly pricier long-stay accommodation than next door's Garden View. The location is excellent; the views to the harbour and city good. Maid service, free local calls, use of gym, satellite and cable TV, kitchenette and Central shuttle bus are all included in the price. ☎ 2 Macdonnell Rd, Central • Map K6 • 2132 2132 • www.twomr.com • HK\$16,500–HK\$25,000 per month

**4 The Atrium**

Beautifully furnished, executive apartments with five-star hotel-style service including health club, outdoor heated pool, 24-hour room service. Well located above Pacific Place with amazing views over the city. ☎ Pacific Place, 88 Queensway • Map M6 • 2844 8361 • www.pacificplace.com.hk • HK\$54,000–HK\$76,300 per month

**5 The Repulse Bay**

For executives or small families, these upmarket two-bedroom duplex apartments are a 20-minute ride from Central in serene Repulse Bay. The hole in one of the tower blocks is said to promote good feng shui. ☎ Repulse Bay • Map E5 • 2292 2879 • www.the.repulsebay.com • HK\$65,000–HK\$82,000 per month

**6 The Bay Bridge**

Given the Tsuen Wan location, these studio and suite apartments are not for those who must be at the centre of things. The apartments are smart, with shower and kitchenette. ☎ 123 Castle Peak Rd, Yau Kom Tau, Tsuen Wan, Kowloon • Map D3 • 2945 1111 • HK\$6,800–HK\$12,500 per month

**7 The Staunton**

Roll out of bed in these well decked out but small studio and one- or two-bed apartments and you're beside the

Escalator, bars and restaurants. Homely, with smart fittings and Chinese decorative touches. ☎ Staunton Street, Central • Map K5 • 2522 3082 • www.shama.com • HK\$22,000–HK\$37,000 per month

**8 Garden View International House**

Very competitive long-stay deals start at two weeks' duration. But décor is tired 80s, and the rooms smallish. Long stayers benefit from maid service, free local calls and Central shuttle bus. ☎ 1 Macdonnell Rd • Map K6 • 2877 3737 • www.ywca.org.uk • HK\$1,000 • \$\$\$

**9 The Rosedale on the Park**

The shiny new Rosedale has small but well laid-out rooms with broadband connection and kitchenette. There's also a small gym. ☎ 8 Shelter St, Causeway Bay • Map Q6 • 2127 8639 • www.rosedale.com.hk • from HK\$15,800 per month

**10 La Salle Court**

The studio and one- and two-bedroom apartments are furnished with TV, fridge, cooker and oven. There's no gym or pool, but the park nearby has a public pool. ☎ 30 La Salle Rd, Kowloon Tong • Map E4 • 2338 3899 • HK\$8,000–HK\$28,000 per month

Left **The Warwick** Right **Restaurant, Harbour Plaza****Price Categories**

For a standard, double room per night (with breakfast if included), taxes and extra charges.	\$	under HK\$500
	\$\$	HK\$500–\$1,000
	\$\$\$	HK\$1,000–\$2,000
	\$\$\$\$	HK\$2,000–\$2,500
	\$\$\$\$\$	over HK\$2,500

**TOP 10 Great Escapes****1 Hong Kong Gold Coast Hotel**

This ten-acre resort offers sea views from its well-equipped rooms. The accommodation complex is unlovely from outside but recreation facilities include pool, pitch-and-putt golf course, tennis courts and running track. ☎ *No.1 Castle Peak Rd, Kowloon • Map B3 • 2452 8888 • www.goldcoasthotel.com.hk • \$\$\$*

**2 The Warwick**

A cheap alternative to city living, magical Cheung Chau's only major hotel offers fine sea views next to good beaches with windsurf and kayak hire. Great coastal walks are around the headland. Furnishings are nothing special, and the exterior is 60s municipal. ☎ *East Bay, Cheung Chau • Map C6 • 2981 0081 • www.warwickhotel.com.hk • \$\$\$*

**3 Harbour Plaza Resort City**

Out in the New Territories, this extensive resort complex offers a vast array of sports and recreation facilities, including cinemas, shops, gyms, sports tracks and courts, Chinese and International restaurants, and nearby historical and beauty spots. All rooms include the basics with lounge and kitchenette. ☎ *18 Yin Yan Rd, Tin Shui Wai, New Territories • Map C2 • 2180 6688 • www.harbourplaza.com • \$\$*

**4 Jockey Club Mount Davis Youth Hostel**

An excellent budget option for the adventurous, this lovely and friendly hostel sits atop Mount Butler at the western edge of Hong Kong Island. Take a taxi there. ☎ *Mount Davis Path, Kennedy Town • Map D5 • 2817 5715 • www.yha.org.uk • \$*

**5 Concerto Inn**

Hardly a resort hotel but worth a night's escape to leafy, low-rise Lamma Island. Modest but neat air-conditioned rooms with TV and minibar. Lamma's famous Han Lok Yuen pigeon restaurant is nearby (*see p117*). ☎ *Hung Shing Ye, Lamma Island • Map D6 • 2982 1668 • www.concertoinn.com.hk • \$\$*

**6 White Swan Hotel**

Overlooking the Pearl River on sleepy Shamian Island, this large but lovely hotel is the place to find peace in Guangzhou. ☎ *1 Southern St, Shamian Island, Guangzhou • 8188 6968 • www.whiteswanhotel.com • \$\$\$*

**7 Pousada de Sao Taigo**

Converted from an old Portuguese fort hewn from the rock in the 17th century, this tiny hotel looking across the bay to mainland China is a picturesque delight. Rooms are heavily but beautifully decorated in

Portuguese style. ☎ *Avenida de Republica, Fortaleza de Sao Tiago de Barra, Macau • 378 111 • \$\$\$*

**8 Westin Macau**

A lovely getaway. All rooms come with own terrace and sea views. There's a small sandy beach and an 18-hole golf course, which hosts the Macau Open. Or practise your swing on the ocean driving range with balls that float. ☎ *Estrada de Hac Sa 1918, Ilha de Coloane, Macau • 871 111 • www.starwoodhotels.com • \$\$\$*

**9 Hyatt Regency Macau**

A great, family-friendly resort-style hotel. Lovely Portuguese-style rooms, all with sea views and featuring minimalist décor with Oriental touches. Fantastic pastries and desserts are baked on the premises. ☎ *Estrada Almirante 2, Taipa Island, Macau • 831 234 • www.hyatt.com • \$\$\$*

**10 Pousada de Coloane**

Tiny, remote, hotel at the far end of Coloane overlooking a small, pretty beach. It boasts a nice deck area, swimming pool, and attractive Portuguese-style restaurant and bar. Room fittings show their age, but they are well equipped. ☎ *Praia Chok Van, Coloane Island, Macau • 882 143 • \$\$\$*





# General Index

Page numbers in **bold** type refer to main entries.

- A**
- Aberdeen Harbour 73, 75
  - accommodation 146 *see also hotels and hostels*
  - acupuncture 33
  - Ah Long Pakistan Halal Food 93
  - air pollution 139, 141
  - airport information 137, 138
  - Alibi 48, 65
  - A Lorch 125
  - Alvares, Jorge 31
  - Amah Rock 101
  - Amaroni's Little Italy 99
  - American Peking Restaurant 71
  - Anne Black Guest House 152
  - Antidote 52, 64
  - Ap Lei Chau 75
  - Apliu Street 97
  - Aqua Spirit 86
  - Artemis 98
  - Atrium, The 153
  - Avenida da Praia Grande, Macau 119
  - Avenue, The 84
- B**
- Baanthai 109
  - Bahama Mama's 86
  - Balalaika 86, 87
  - Balcony Café 77
  - Ban Fan Floriculture 92
  - Bang and Olufsen 98
  - banks 142
  - Bank of China Tower 10, 42
  - Bar, The 86
  - bars, cafés and clubs
    - budget travel 143
    - Guangzhou 133
    - Hong Kong Island, Northeast 71
    - Hong Kong Island, Northwest 64
    - Hong Kong Island, South 77
    - Kowloon – New Kowloon 99
    - Kowloon – Tsim Sha Tsui 84, 86
    - Macau 124
    - New Territories, The 107
    - Outlying Islands 117
    - Shenzhen 129
    - Top 10 nightclubs 52–3
  - Barker Road 9
  - Bay Bridge Hotel 153
  - Beach Pub 107
  - Bei Yuan Jiujiu 133
  - Beverly Centre 85
  - Biergarten 86
  - Big Buddha and Po Lin Monastery 7, **28–9**, 115, 116
  - Birdcage, The 76
  - Bird Garden 39, 89, 91
  - Bishop Lei International House 149
  - Black Sheep, The 77
  - Blue 64
  - Bookworm Café, Lamma 117
  - books 139
  - Booth Lodge 152
  - Bossini 106
  - Bottom's Up 52, 86
  - Boundary Street 90
  - BP International House 151
  - Bradbury Lodge Youth Hostel 152
  - Brecht's Circle 71
  - Bride's Pool 44, 105
  - Brown 71
  - budget travel 143
  - buses 41, 138, 140
  - business information and facilities 139, 142
- C**
- Caffè Toscana 125
  - Camões Grotto 120
  - Canidrome 123
  - Cantonese opera 32
  - Cape D'Aguiar 44
  - car hire 138
  - Caritas Bianchi Lodge 152
  - Carlsberg Cup 37
  - Casablanca, Shenzhen 129
  - Casablanca Café, Macau 124
  - Castle Peak Monastery 103
  - Cat Street Market 38
  - Causeway Bay Typhoon Shelter 69
  - Cenotaph, The 10
  - Central district 58–61
  - The Central Green Trail 47
  - Central Library 142
  - Central Market 41
  - Central Plaza 43, 67
  - Centre, The 43
  - Century Plaza Hotel 150
  - Chan Chi Kee Cutlery 92
  - Chao Shao-an Gallery, Heritage Museum 21
  - Chaozhou Restaurant 129
  - Chaser's Pub 84
  - cha siu* 50
  - Chater Garden 11
  - Chater Lounge, The 64
  - Chee-Hwa, Tung 31
  - Cheers Sports Bar and Restaurant 107
  - Chen Clan Temple 131
  - Cheung Chau Bun Festival 36
  - Cheung Chau Island 7, **24–5**, 47, 115, 116
  - Cheung Kee, Cheung Chau 117
  - Cheung Kong Centre 43
  - Cheung Yeung Festival 37
  - Chianti Ristorante Italiano 108
  - Chi Lin Nunnery 33, 96
  - Children's Discovery Gallery, Heritage Museum 20
  - Children's Hong Kong 54–5
  - China Bear, Lantau 117
  - China Folk Culture Village 128
  - China Hotel, Guangzhou 148
  - China Travel Service 136
  - Chinese Cemetery 75
  - Chinese medicine 33
  - Chinese New Year 36
  - Ching Chung Koon 102
  - Ching Ming Festival 36
  - Christmas Day 37
  - Chuan Guo Yan Yi 133
  - Chungking House, Chungking Mansions 152
  - Chungking Mansions 82, 84, 87
  - Clearwater Bay 105
  - climate 136, 139, 141
  - Clocktower 14, 33, 83
  - Club 64 52, 64
  - Club '97' 64
  - Clube Militar de Macau 125
  - Combo Thai 99
  - Come Horseracing Tour 12, 13, 101, 145
  - communications 142
  - Concerto Inn 154
  - The Conrad 147
  - Convention and Exhibition Centre 43, 67
  - Cosmopolitan Curry House 108
  - Cozinha Portuguesa O Manel 125
  - Crabtree and Evelyn 98
  - cricket sixes 37
  - currency 136
  - Cultural Centre 82, 120
  - cultures 34–5
  - cycling 138
- D**
- Dance parties 53
  - Davidoff 85
  - David's Shirts 63
  - DDs 124
  - Deep Water Bay 73
  - Delaney's 87
  - Deli Lamma, Lamma 117
  - Diamond Casino 123
  - Di Matteo 133
  - dim sum* 32, 51
  - Di Vino 52, 64
  - dolphin watching 54, 114, 145
  - Dom Pedro Theatre 121
  - Dong Jiang Hai Xian Da Jiu Lou 133
  - Dong Men District 127
  - Dragon Boat Festival 36
  - Dragon's Back, The 45, 74
  - Dragon Centre 98
  - Dragon Culture 63



Dragon-i 52, 64  
 driving 136, 138, 140  
 drugs 140  
 Duke of York 107  
 Duddell Street 62  
 Dynasty 87

**E**

Eaton Hotel 149  
 El Cid 77  
 Elliot, Captain Charles 31  
 emergencies 140  
 Empire Hotel 151  
 Empire Hotel, Kowloon 149  
 Escalator 40, 41, 59  
 ethnicity 34–5  
 Excelsior, The 148  
 Exchange Square 59  
 Exp 99

**F**

Fairwood 93  
 Fanling 104  
 Fashion Walk 70  
 Fat Angelo's 71  
 Fat Jong Temple 96  
 faxing 142  
 Fa Yuen Building 92  
 Feather Boa 53, 64  
 Felicity Hotel 150  
 Felix 52, 84, 87  
 feng shui 33  
 Fernando's 121, 125  
 ferries 40, 138 (*see also* Star Ferry)  
 festivals and events 36–7  
 Festive China 99  
 Fetish Fashion 63  
 Flagstaff House 62  
 Flamingo 125  
 Floating Casino 123  
 flower market 89, 91  
 food specialities 50–51  
 football *see* Carlsberg Cup  
 Forget-Me-Not Lounge Bar 107  
 Foreign Correspondents Club 52  
 Former Government House 59  
 Former Military Hospital 62  
 Forteleza do Monte 120  
 Fortress 85  
 Fringe Club 64

**G**

Gaddi's 48, 87  
 Gage Street Market 39  
 Galleria, The Peak 8  
 Gallery, The, Lantau 117  
 gambling 123  
 Garden Hotel, Guangzhou 148  
 gardens *see* parks and gardens  
 Garden View International House 151, 153  
 Gaylord 87  
 George VI Statue 62  
 Golden Elephant Thai Restaurant 129

Golden Flamingo 76  
 Golden Mile 81 *see also* Nathan Road  
 Golden Shopping Centre 98  
 Goldfish Market 39  
 golf *see* Hong Kong Open  
 government publications 139  
 Grand Hyatt 147  
 Grey Wolf 129  
 Guangdong Hotel, Shenzhen 150  
 Guangdong Museum of Art 132  
 Guangdong Victory Hotel 150  
 Guangzhou 130–133  
   eating and drinking 133  
   map 130  
 Gucci 63  
 Guia Lighthouse 119

**H**

Häagen Dazs 84  
 Hac Sa Beach 121, 122  
 Hainan chicken 50  
 Ham Tin village 22–3  
 Handover negotiations 11, 31  
 Hang Heung Bakery 106  
 Han Lok Yuen, Lamma 117  
 Happy Valley, Shenzhen 128  
 Happy Valley Races 6, 12–13, 68  
 Harbour City 84, 85  
 Harbour Plaza 148  
 Harbour Plaza Resort City 154  
 Harbour View International House 151  
 Harlech Road 9  
 Hau Wong Temple 97  
 health and beauty treatments 33, 128  
 health preparations and tips 136, 141  
 Hei Fung Terrace 77  
 helicopter rides 145  
 Henry J. Bean's 129  
 Heritage Museum 7, 20–21, 102  
 history 30–31  
 HKTB (Hong Kong Tourist Board) 139  
 Hoi Ha Wan 44  
 Holiday Inn, Golden Mile 148  
 Holiday Inn, Macau 150  
 Hollywood Road 46, 61  
 Hollywood Road Police Station 62  
 Holy Carpenter Guest House 152  
 Honey Lake Resort 128  
 Honeymoon Deserts 108  
 Hong Kong Convention and Exhibition Centre 43, 67  
 Hong Kong Cycling Association 138  
 Hong Kong Disneyland 54  
 Hong Kong Gold Coast Hotel 154  
 Hong Kong Hotel Association 146  
 Hong Kong International Airport 43

Hong Kong Island, Northeast 66–71  
   eating and drinking 64  
   map 66  
   shopping 70  
 Hong Kong Island, Northwest 58–65  
   bars and clubs 64  
   colonial relics 62  
   malls and boutiques 63  
   map 58  
   restaurants 65  
 Hong Kong Island, South 72–77  
   designer outlets in Ap Lei Chau 76  
   eating and drinking 77  
   map 72  
 Hong Kong Land Loop 47  
 Hong Kong Marathon 37  
 Hong Kong Open 37  
 Hong Kong Park 59, 69  
 Hong Kong Railway Museum 101  
 Hopewell Centre 68  
 Horizon Plaza 76  
 horse racing 6, 12–13, 37, 68, 101, 145  
 hospitals and medical services 140, 141  
 hostels 143, 152  
 Hotel Intercontinental, Hong Kong 147  
 Hotel Lisboa 121, 123  
 Hotel Miramar 149  
 Hotel Royal, Macau 150  
 hotels  
   apartotels 146  
   cheap sleeps 152  
   great escapes 154  
   long-stay hotels 153  
   luxury hotels 148  
   mid-range hotels, Hong Kong 149  
   mid-range hotels, Macau and China 150  
   super luxury hotels 147  
   value-for-money hotels 151  
 HSBC Bank Headquarters 11, 42  
 Hsu, Lin Tse 31  
 Hua Lin Temple 131  
 Hungry Ghost Festival 37  
 Hutong 87  
 Hyatt Regency Hotel Casino 123  
 Hyatt Regency, Macau 154

**I**  
 ice skating 55  
 IKEA 106  
 IKEA Restaurant 108  
 Imperial Hotel 149  
 IndoChina 1929 65  
 Inside 76  
 International Dragon Boat Races 37

International Finance Centre  
15, **42-43**, 59  
International Races 37  
Internet 142, 143  
Island Beverley 70  
Island Shangri-La 147  
Isogai, Rensuke 31  
IT 92  
Izzue 92

**J**

J-01 70  
Jacob's Ladder 45  
Jade Market 39, 90, 91  
Jade Market, Guangzhou 131  
Jah 64  
Jai Alai Casino 123  
Japan Fusion 133  
Jardine's Bazaar 38  
Jaspa's 109  
The Jazz Club 53  
Jimmy's Kitchen 49, 65  
J M Chef 133  
Jockey Club 13  
Jockey Club Mount Davis Youth  
Hostel 154  
Joe Bananas 71  
Jo Jo, Lantau 117  
Joyce 65, 85  
Joyce Warehouse 76  
junks 32, 145  
Jusco 70

**K**

Kadoorie Farm 102  
Kaga 109  
Kam Pek Casino 123  
Kam Tin 104  
Kar Shing Restaurant 109  
karting mall 96  
Kau Kee 65  
KCR (Kowloon-Canton Railway)  
138  
Kee 52  
Kimberley Hotel 149  
Kingsway Hotel Casino 123  
King Wah Building 92  
KK Pub and Café 93  
Kong Lung Seafood 99  
Kowloon-Canton Railway  
(KCR) 138  
Kowloon Hotel 149  
Kowloon Mosque 82  
Kowloon - New Kowloon  
94-99  
eating and drinking 99  
map 94  
shopping 98  
Kowloon Park 55, 83, 84  
Kowloon Shangri-La 147  
Kowloon - Tsim Sha Tsui 80-87  
drinking 86  
eating 87  
map 80  
people watching 84  
shopping 85

Kowloon - Yau Ma Tei, Mong  
Kok and Prince Edward 88-93  
funky shops 92  
cheap eats 93  
map 88  
Kowloon Walled City Park 95  
Kung Tak Lam 49

**L**

Ladies Market 38, 90  
Lamma *see* Outlying Islands  
Lancôme 98  
Landmark Centre 10, 63  
Landmark Hotel, Shenzhen 150  
Lane Crawford 63  
Lane Crawford Outlet 76  
Langham Hotel 84, 147  
languages 136, 141  
Lan Kwai Fong 60  
Lantau *see* Outlying Islands  
Lardos Steak House 108  
Largo do Senado 119  
La Salle Court 153  
Laurel Restaurant 129  
Lee Gardens 70  
Legco Building 62  
Legislative Council Building 11  
Lei Chung Uk Tomb 97  
Lei Yue Mun 96, 97  
library (Hong Kong Central  
Library) 142  
Light Vegetarian 93  
Lion Rock 95, 97  
Lion's Nature Education Centre  
55  
Lippo Towers 43  
Lisboa, The 148  
Lobby Lounge, The (Eaton  
Hotel) 93  
Lobby Lounge, The (Hotel  
Intercontinental) 86  
Lockhart Road 67, 69  
Log-On 98  
Long Ke Wan 105  
Lou Lim Leoc Garden 122  
Lucy's 77  
Lucy's, Shamian Island 133  
Lugard Road, The Peak 9  
Lung Wah Hotel 109  
Luo Hu Commercial City 127

**M**  
Macau 118-125  
cafés, bars and clubs 124  
eating 125  
gambling 123  
map 118  
Macau Grand Prix 37  
Macau Jazz Club 124  
Macau Jockey Club 123  
Macau Museum 122  
Macau Tower 122  
2 Macdonnell Road 151, 153  
MacLehose Trail 46  
magazines 139  
Mai Po Marsh 44, 105

Mandarin Grill 49, 65  
Mandarin Oriental, Hong Kong  
11, 147  
Mandarin Oriental, Macau 147  
Mandarin Oriental Casino 123  
Man Mo Temple 61  
Ma On Shan 45, 105  
maps 139  
Marathon Sports 70  
Maritime Museum 122  
markets 38-39  
Marks & Spencer 106  
Mason, Richard 67-68  
massage 33  
Matahari 76  
M at the Fringe 49, 65  
medical services 140  
Melting Pot, The 106  
Metropole, Macau 150  
Mezzaluna 125  
Mid-Autumn Festival 37  
Ming Kee Seafood, Po Toi 117  
Minsk World 127  
Mirador Mansion 84  
Mission Etrangères 62  
Mission Hills Golf Club 128  
Mitsukoshi 70  
monasteries *see* temples and  
monasteries  
money 136  
money changing and transfer  
142  
Mongkok computer Centre  
92  
moon cakes 50, 106  
Moon Koon Restaurant 12, 13  
Moonwalker 124  
Morton's of Chicago 87  
MTR (Mass Transit Railway) 40,  
138, 140  
Mui Chai Kee 93  
Mui Wo, Lantau 113, 115  
Murray Building, Stanley 16  
Museum of Art 82  
Museum of History 81  
museums  
budget travel 143  
Guangdong Museum of Art  
132  
Heritage Museum 7, **20-21**,  
102  
Hong Kong Railway Museum  
101  
Macau Museum 122  
Maritime Museum 122  
Museum of Art 82  
Museum of History 81  
Racing Museum 12  
Science Museum 54, 82  
Space Museum 81  
tours 145  
My Jewellery 106

**N**  
Nanyue Tomb 132  
Nathan Road 46-47, 81



- natural beauty, areas of 44–45, 105  
 Ned Kelly's Last Stand 86  
 New Century Hotel, Macau 150  
 New King's Hotel 152  
 newspapers 139  
 New Territories, The 100–109  
   areas of natural beauty 105  
   cheap eats 108  
   drinking 107  
   historic villages and new towns 104  
   map 100  
   restaurants 109  
   shopping 106  
 New World Renaissance 149  
 Nicholini's 48  
 nightclubs *see bars, cafés and clubs*  
 Nishimura 129  
 Noonday Gun 67  
 Nova Guia 124
- O**  
 Ocean Park 54, 73  
 Octopus cards 138  
 Old Peak Road 9  
 Old Police Station, Stanley 16  
 One Harbour Road 49  
 One Thirty-One 109  
 Opiarium Café 124  
 Opium Wars 30  
 Orange Tree Bar and Grill 71  
 Oriental Golf City 95  
 Oskar's Pub 124  
 Outlying Islands 112–117  
   eating and drinking 117  
   map 112  
   photo opportunities 116  
 Overjoy Porcelain Factory 106  
 Oyster and Wine Bar 87
- P**  
 Pacino Wan 85  
 Page One 70, 98  
 Pak Sha O Hostel 152  
 Pak Tai Temple 24  
 Panglin Hotel 150  
 Park Lane 148  
 parks and gardens *see also*  
   natural beauty, areas of  
   budget travel/ 143  
   Chater Garden 11  
   Pok Fu Lam Country Park 9  
   Victoria Park 47, 68–9  
   Victoria Peak Garden 9  
 passports 136  
 Pat Sin Range  
 Patten, Chris 11, 31  
 Peak, The 6, 8–9, 46, 140  
 Peak Lookout, The 8  
 Peak Tower 8  
 Peak Tram 9, 40, 140  
 Pedder Building 63  
 22 Peel Street 153  
 Peking Restaurant 93
- Peng Chau 115  
 Peninsula Hotel 81, 147  
 Pepperoni's 108  
 Phi-b 64  
 Phonograph 86  
 Ping Kong 104  
 Pirates Cave, Cheung Chau Island 25  
 plague 60  
 Plantation Road, The Peak 9  
 Plover Cove 105  
 Poets 107  
 Pok Fu Lam Country Park 9  
 Po Lin Monastery *see* Big Buddha and Po Lin Monastery  
 postal services 142  
 Post '97 *see* Club '97'  
 Po Toi *see* Outlying Islands  
 Po-Tsai, Cheung 31  
 Pottinger, Sir Henry 31  
 Pousada 107  
 Pousada de Coloane 122, 154  
 Pousada de Sao Tiago 122, 154  
 Praya, The, Cheung Chau 47  
 Prince's Building 10, 63  
 Protestant Cemetery 120
- Q**  
 Qing Wa Ju 133
- R**  
 Racing Museum 12  
 radio 139  
 Railway Tavern 107  
 Rainbow Seafood, Lamma 117  
 Reclamation Street 19  
 Reclamation Street Market 91  
 reflexology 32  
 Regal Airport Hotel 149  
 Regal Riverside Hotel Bar 107  
 Renaissance Harbour View 149  
 Replay 76  
 Repulse Bay 74  
 Repulse Bay Hotel 153  
 Ristorante Pinocchio 125  
 restaurants  
   budget travel 143  
   Guangzhou 133  
   Hong Kong Island, Northeast 71  
   Hong Kong Island, ... Northwest 65  
   Hong Kong Island, South 77  
   Kowloon – New Kowloon 99  
   Kowloon – Tsim Sha Tsui 84, 87  
   Kowloon – Yau Ma Tei, Mong Kok and Prince Edward 92  
   Macau 125  
   New Territories, The 108–109  
   outlying islands 117  
   Shenzhen 129  
   Top 10 restaurants 48–49  
 Rice Bar 64  
 rickshaws 41
- Rise Commercial Building 85  
 Ristorante Firenze 109  
 Ritz-Carlton 147  
 Rosedale on the Park 151, 153  
 Royal Garden Hotel 148  
 Royal Park Chinese 109  
 Rua da Felicidade 122  
 rugby 37  
 Ruinas do São Paulo 119, 121
- S**  
 Saigon at Stanley 77  
 Saint's Alp Teahouse 93  
 Sandy Chung 92  
 St John's Cathedral 82  
 St Joseph's Seminary 121  
 St Stephen's Beach, Stanley 17  
 Sai Kung 104  
 Sai Kung Peninsula *see* Tai Long Wan  
 Sai Wan village 23  
 Salisbury YMCA 151  
 San Mun Tsai 105  
 Sanshiro 124  
 Sao Domingos 122  
 Sasa Cosmetics 92  
 Schnurrbart 86  
 Science Museum 54, 82  
 security tips 141  
 Seibu 63  
 Severn Road, The Peak 9  
 Shaffi's Indian 108  
 Shalimar 108  
 Sha Lo Tung 45  
 Shamian Islands 131  
 Shamrock 151  
 Sham Tseng Yue Kee Roast Goose Restaurant 99  
 Shanghai Street 91  
 Shanghai Tang 63  
 Shangri-La Hotel, Shenzhen 148  
   360° (restaurant) 129  
 Sha Tin 104  
 Sha Tin Racecourse 101  
 Shek O 74  
 Shenzhen 126–129  
   eating and drinking 129  
   map 126  
 Sheraton, The 148  
 Sheung Shui 104  
 Sheung Wan 60  
 She Wong Lam 33  
 Shing Hin Chinese Restaurant 99  
 shopping  
   Hong Kong Island, Northeast 70  
   Hong Kong Island, Northwest 63  
   Hong Kong Island, South 76  
   Kowloon – New Kowloon 98  
   Kowloon – Tsim Sha Tsui 85  
   Kowloon – Yau Ma Tei, Mong Kok and Prince Edward 92  
 markets 38–39  
 New Territories, The 106

- shopping (cont)  
 opening hours 144  
 QTS fair trading symbol 144  
 sales tax 144
- Signal Café 121, 124  
 Silver Lining 13  
 Smuggler's Inn 77  
 Snoopy's World 55  
 Sogo 70  
 SoHo 60  
 Soho Restaurant and Nightclub 129  
 Sok Kwu Wan, Lamma 114  
 Solmar 125  
 Sony Pro Shops 92  
 Space 76  
 Space Museum 81  
 spas 33  
 Splendid China 128  
 Spoon 84  
 sporting events 37  
 Spring Lantern Festival 36  
 Stanley 7, **16-17**, 75  
 Stanley Market 16, 39  
 Star Ferry 6, 14-15, 40, 83, 138  
 Star House 85  
 Statue Square 6, **10-11**  
 Staunton, The 153  
 Steamers 107  
 street food stalls (*dai pai dongs*) 18-19  
 Stoep, Lantau 117  
 Sunday Filipino Fiesta 11  
 Sun Ming Yuen Seafood 108  
 Sunset Peak, Lantau 113  
 Sun Yat-sen Memorial House 122  
 Suzuya 106  
 Suzy Wong 67-8  
 swimming 141  
 Sze Lok Yuen Hostel 152
- T**
- Tai Chi 33, 143  
 Tai Fat Hau 77, 99  
 Tai Long Sai Wan 22-3  
 Tai Long Wan 7, **22-3**, 45, 105  
 Tai Mo Shan 105  
 Tai O, Lantau 113, 115, 116  
 Tai Ping Carpets 70  
 Tai Ping Koon 93  
 Tai Po 104  
 Tai Po Kau 105  
 Tai Wan 22-23  
 Tak Foon Heen 93  
 Talker Pub 124  
 Tang 133  
 T'ang Court 48  
 Tango Martini 71  
 Tap Mun 115  
 Tap Mun Chau 104  
 taxis 41, 138  
 telephones 142  
 television 139
- temples and monasteries  
 Big Buddha and Po Lin Monastery 7, **28-9**, 115, 116  
 Castle Peak Monastery 103  
 Chen Clan Temple 131  
 Chi Lin Nunnery 33, 96  
 Fat Jong Temple 96  
 Hau Wong Temple 97  
 Hua Lin Temple 131  
 Man Mo Temple 61  
 Pak Tai Temple 24  
 Temple of Filial Piety 132  
 Temple of the Six Banyan Trees 132  
 Ten Thousand Buddhas Monastery 101  
 Tin Hau Temple, Hong Kong Island 69  
 Tin Hau Temple, Kowloon **89**  
 Tin Hau Temple, The New Territories 103  
 Tin Hau Temple, Stanley 17  
 Trappist Monastery, Lantau 113  
 Wong Tai Sin Temple 95, 97  
 Temple of Filial Piety 132  
 Temple of the Six Banyan Trees 132  
 Temple Street Night Market 7, **18-19**, 38, 46, 89  
 Ten Thousand Buddhas Monastery 101  
 Thai-Malaysian Restaurant 109  
 Thomas Jackson statue 11  
 Time After Time 71  
 Tin Hau Festival 36  
 Tin Hau Temple, Hong Kong Island 69  
 Tin Hau Temple, Kowloon 89  
 Tin Hau Temple, The New Territories 103  
 Tin Hau Temple, Stanley 17  
 Totts Asian Grill and Bar 71  
 Tourist Board (HKTB) 139  
 tours 145  
 Toys Club 76  
 Toys 'R' Us 85  
 Trailwalker 37  
 trams 40, 138  
 transport 40-41, 138  
 Trappist Monastery, Lantau 113  
 travel  
     getting to Hong Kong 137  
     getting around Hong Kong 40-41, 138  
 Treasure Inn Seafood Restaurant 32  
 Treaty of Nanking 30  
 Triads 90  
 True Colors Dong Men 129  
 Tsang Tai Uk 104  
 Tsing Ma Bridge 42, 116  
 Tso Choi 99  
 Tsuen Wan 104  
 Tuen Ng *see* Dragon Boat Festival
- Tung Kee Seafood Restaurant 109  
 Tung Wan Beach 25  
 Two IFC Tower, 15, **42-3**, 59
- U**  
 underground system 40  
 Universal Models 106
- V**  
 V13 64  
 Venerable Banyan Tree, Cheung Chau Island 24  
 Verandah, The 48, 77  
 Victoria Harbour 15  
 Victoria Park 47, 68-9  
 Victoria Peak *see* The Peak  
 Victoria Peak Garden 9  
 Visage Free 53  
 visas 136
- W**  
 walking 46-7, 138, 141, 145  
 Wan Chai 68  
 War Cemetery, Stanley 17  
 Warwick, The 154  
 websites 139  
 Welcome Garden 77  
 Wesley, The 151, 153  
 Westin, Macau 154  
 Whamey, The 151  
 White Cloud Mountain 132  
 White Swan Hotel 154  
 Window of the World 127  
 Wing Lai Yuen 99  
 Wing Wah Bakery 106  
 Wong Tai Sin Temple 95, 97  
 Wonton 51  
*The World of Suzie Wong*, Richard Mason 61, 67-8
- X**  
 Xiaoping, Deng 31  
 Xtreme 107
- Y**  
 Yat-sen, Dr Sun 31  
 Yau Ley 108  
 Yen Yen 129  
 Ye Shanghai 65  
 YMCA 143, 146, 151  
 YS 71  
 Yue Laan *see* Hungry Ghost Festival  
 Yuen Siu *see* Spring Lantern Festival  
 Yuen Yuen Institute 102  
 Yuet Chung China Works 98  
 Yuexiu Park 132  
 Yung Kee 65  
 Yung Shue Wan, Lamma 114
- Z**  
 Zoological and Botanical Gardens 54



# Acknowledgements

## The Authors

Jason Gagliardi is a freelance travel writer who divides his time between Hong Kong and Bangkok; Liam Fitzpatrick works for the Hong Kong Tourist Board and lives in London; Andrew Stone is a freelance travel writer based in Hong Kong.

Produced by Blue Island Publishing, Highbury, London

**Editorial Director** Rosalyn Thiro

**Art Director** Stephen Bere

**Picture Research** Ellen Root

**Research Assistance** Amaia Allende

**Proofread and Index** Michael Ellis

**Fact Checker** Emily White

## Main Photographers

Nigel Hicks, Chris Stowers

## Additional Photography

Dave King, Steven Lam,

David McIntyre, David Murray, Jules

Selmes, Paul Williams

**Artwork** Lee Redmond

**Cartography** James Macdonald,

Mapping Ideas Ltd

AT DORLING KINDERSLEY:

**Senior Publishing Manager** Louise Lang

**Publishing Manager** Kate Poole

**Senior Art Editor** Marisa Renzullo

**Director of Publishing** Gillian Allan

**Publisher** Douglas Amrine

**Cartography Co-ordinator**

Casper Morris

**DTP** Jason Little, Conrad van Dyk

**Production** Sarah Dodd

## Picture Credits

The publishers would like to thank all the museums, hotels, restaurants, bars, clubs, casinos, shops, galleries and other sights for their assistance and kind permission to photograph at their establishments.

Placement Key: t=top; tl=top left; tr=top right; tc=top centre; trc=top right centre; c=centre; ca=centre above; cra=centre right above; cb=centre below; cr=centre right; b=bottom; bra=bottom right above; bl=bottom left; br=bottom right; l=left  
CORBIS: Bettmann 30tc/bl; Horace Bristol 30br; Michael Freeman 94tl; Adam Woolfitt 119t;

Courtesy of AMARONI'S LITTLE ITALY: 99tl;

Courtesy of THE BIRDCAGE: 76tl;

Courtesy of BOCA: 64tc;

Courtesy of DIVINO: 52c;

Courtesy of FRINGE CLUB: 64tl;

Courtesy of HONG KONG SCIENCE MUSEUM: 55tl;

Courtesy of THE HARBOUR PLAZA: 154tc; NIGEL HICKS: 8-9, 44tc/br, 47tl, 72tc, 78-9, 102tr, 110-1; Courtesy of the HONG KONG HERITAGE MUSEUM: 7ca, 20tr, 21ca; Courtesy of the HONG KONG TOURISM BOARD: 8l, 14tl/b, 28c, 30tl, 32tl/tc/tr/c/b, 33tl/tc/tr/bl, 34c, 35t, 36tl/tc/tr/c/b, 37tl/tr/cra/cr/bra/br, 40tc/tr, 44tl/tr/c/bl, 46tr, 50tc, 72tl, 80tl/c, 83tl, 103tr/cr, 116tr, 137tl, 138tl, 139tl/tc/tr, 141tl/tc/tr, 142tl, 143tr, 144tl, 145tl/tr, 146tl/tc, 148tr;

Courtesy of the INTERCONTINENTAL HONG KONG: 92tr; Alain Ducasse 84tr; Courtesy of the ISLAND SHANGRI-LA: 147tl;

Courtesy of the KIMBERLEY HOTEL: 149tc; Courtesy of the KOWLOON HOTEL: 149tl;

Courtesy of LEONARDO MEDIA BV: 53tl;

Courtesy of the MANDARIN ORIENTAL HOTEL: 147tc; Courtesy of THE MACAU GOVERNMENT TOURIST OFFICE: 137tc, 150tl/tc/tr; Courtesy of MELTING POT: 106tl;

NATIONAL MARITIME MUSEUM, London: 30c;

PANOS PICTURES: Chris Stowers 3tr, 8b, 14tr, 18-19, 19t, 30tr, 31t, 34tr, 38br, 63tl, 66c/tr, 75tr, 88tl, 152tr; Courtesy of the PENINSULA HOTEL: 146tr; Courtesy of POUSAADA 107tc;

Courtesy of the SHERATON HONG KONG: 148tc;

Courtesy of the WARWICK HOTEL: 154tl.








All other images are © Dorling Kindersley. For further information see [www.dkimages.com](http://www.dkimages.com).

## Cartography Credits

Cartography derived from Bartholomew Digital Database, [www.bartholomewmaps.com](http://www.bartholomewmaps.com).

# Hong Kong and Kowloon

## KEY

- Top 10 sight
- Other sight
- Other places of interest
-  Train station
-  MTR station
-  Ferry boarding point
-  Coach station
-  Tourist information
-  Tramline
-  Railway line





Yau Ma Tei

King's Park

KOWLOON

Temple Street Night Market

Kowloon Golf Club

King George V Park

Jordan

Kowloon Cricket Club

Museum of History

Science Museum

Tsim Sha Tsui

Kowloon Park

Chinese Garden

Kowloon Mosque

Tsim Sha Tsui East

Harbour City

China Ferry Terminal

Star Ferry Pier

Victoria Harbour

Cultural Centre

Museum of Art

Peninsula Hotel

Space Museum

Tsim Sha Tsui East

Signal Hill Garden

Hong Kong Convention and Exhibition Centre

Waterfront

HONG KONG

HONG KONG

Wan Chai

Supreme Court

Harcourt Garden

Wan Chai Sports Facilities

Central Plaza

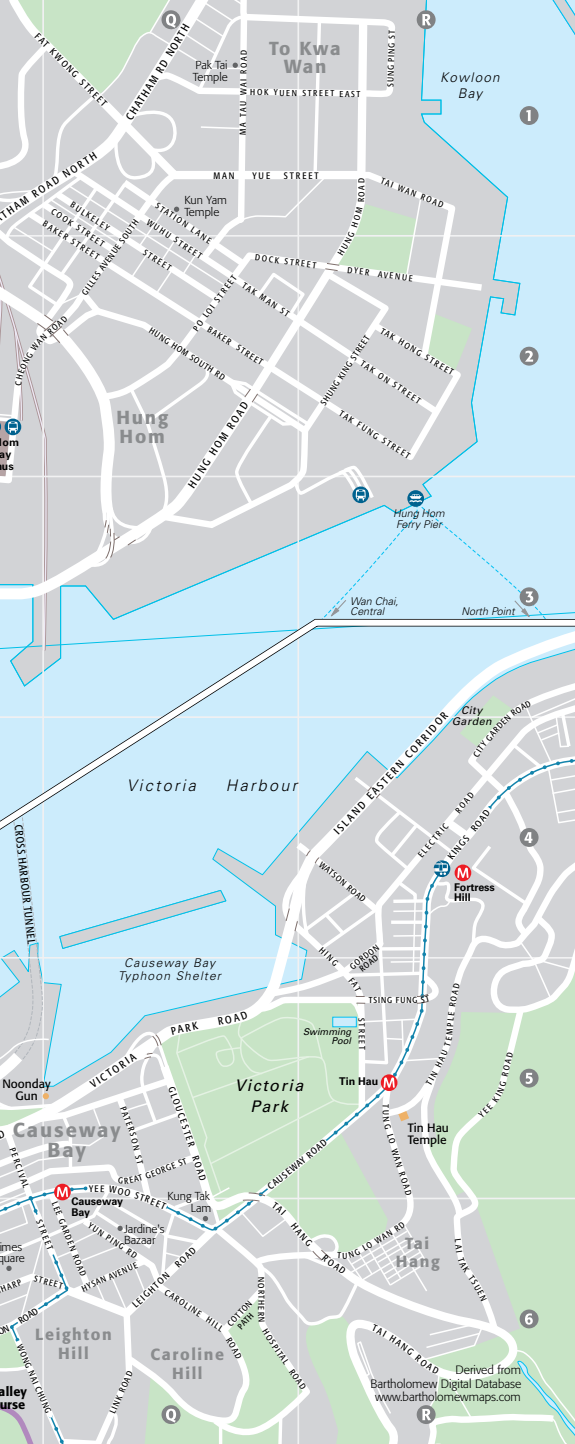
Wan Chai

Southern Park

Hopewell Centre

Happy Valley Race Course





## Hong Kong Territory Index

Aberdeen	E5	San Shek Wan
Causeway Bay	E5	Sha Ling
Central	E5	Sha Tau Kok
Cheung Chau Island	C6	Sha Tin
Cheung Sha	B5	Sham Shek Tsuen
Chiwei	D1	Sham Shui Po
Chuen Lung	D3	Sham Tseng
Chung Hom Kok	F6	Shangbu
Deep Water Bay	E5	Shanghu
Discovery Bay	C4	Shatou
Dong Men	E1	Shau Kei Wan
Fairview Park	D2	Shek Hang
Fan Lau	A6	Shek Kong
Fanling	E2	Shek O
Fo Tan	F3	Shek Pik
Ha Kwai Chung	E4	Shek Tong Tsui
Ha Pak Nai	B3	Shek Wan
Ha Tsuen	C2	Shek Wu Hui
Hang Hau	G4	Shekou
Hang Tau Tai Po	D2	Shenzhen
Ho Chung	F4	Sheung Kwai Chung
Hok Tsui Shan	F6	Sheung Shui
Hong Kong Island	F5	Shouson Hill
Hong Lok Yuen	E2	Shuen Wan
Huang Shul Klu	C2	Shui Tau
Hung Hom	E4	Shui Tsiu San Tsuen
Hung Shing Ye	E6	Siu Lam
Kan Tau Wai	E1	Siu Lang Shui
Kat Hing Wai	D2	Siu Lek Yuen
Kau Lung Hang	E2	So Kwun Tan
Kei Lun Wai	C3	So Kwun Wat
Keung Shan	A5	Sok Kwu Wan
Kong Sin Wan	E5	Stanley
Kwai Chung	E3	Tai Au Mun
Kwan Tei	E1	Tai Kei Leng
Kwu Tung	D1	Tai Lam Chung
Kwun Yam Shan	F3	Tai Mei Tuk
Lai Chi Kok	E4	Tai Mong Tsai
Lam Tei	C3	Tai O
Lam Tin	F4	Tai Po
Lantau Island	B5	Tai Po Kau
Lau Fau Shan	C2	Tai Po Tau
Lei Yue Mun	F5	Tai Po Tsai
Lin Tong Mei	D2	Tai Shui Hang
Lo Wai	E3	Tai Wan Tau
Luen Wo Hui	E2	Tai Wo
Lung Kwu Shueng Tan	B3	Tan Kwai Tsuen
Lung Kwu Tan	B3	Tap Mun Island
Luohu	E1	Tei Tong Tsui
Ma Liu Shui	F3	Tin Fu Tsai
Ma On Kong	D3	Ting Kau
Ma Tseuk Leng	F1	Ting Kok
Mai Po	D2	Tong Fuk
Man Kam To	E1	Tsang Tai Uk
Man Uk Pin	F1	Tseng Lan Shue
Mong Tseng Wai	C2	Tsim Sha Tsui
Mui Wo	C5	Tsing Lung Tau
Nanyuan	B1	Tsing Yi Island
Ngar Hom Sha	C2	Tsuen Wan
Ngau Hom Sha	B2	Tsung Kwan O
Ngau Tau Kok	F4	Tuen Mun
North Point	F5	Tuen Tsz Wai
Pak Long	B3	Tung Ah Village
Pak Mong	C4	Tung Chung
Pak Ngau Shek	E2	Wan Chai
Pak Sha Tsuen	C3	Wang Chau
Pak Tin	E3	Wo Mei
Pan Chung	E2	Wo Yi Hop
Pat Heung	D2	Wu Kai Sha
Peng Chau Island	C5	Wu Lei Tau
Pillar Point	B3	Xlasha
Ping Che	E1	Yau Ma Tei
Ping Kong	E1	Yau Tong
Ping Shan	C2	Yuen Kong
Po Toi O	G5	Yuen Long
Poi Toi Island	F6	Yueng Siu Hang
Pok Fu Lam	E5	Yung Shue Hua
Pui O	C5	Yung Shue Wan
Quarry Bay	F5	Yunongcun
Repulse Bay	F5	Zucun
Sai Kung	F3	
San Hui Village	C3	
San Mun Tsai	F2	

## Kowloon Index

Ashley Road	N3
Austin Avenue	N2
Austin Road	N2
Baker Street	Q2
Battery Street	M2
Bowring Street	M2
Bulkeley Street	Q1
Cameron Road	N3
Canton Road	M3
Canton Street	M2
Carnarvon Road	N3
Chatham Road North	Q1
Chatham Road South	P2
Cheong Wan Road	P2
Chi Wo Street	N2
Chung Hau Street	P1
Cook Street	Q1
Cox's Road	N2
Dock Street	Q2
Dyer Avenue	R2
Fat Kwong Street	Q1
Ferry Street	M2
Gascoigne Road	N2
Gilles Avenue South	Q2
Granville Road	N3
Haiphong Road	N3
Hankow Road	N3
Hanoi Road	N3
Hoi Wang Road	M1
Hok Yuen Street East	Q1
Hong Chong Road	P2
Humphreys Avenue	N3
Hung Hom Road	Q2
Hung Hom South Road	Q2
Jordan Path	N2
Jordan Road	M2
Kansu Street	M1
Kimberley Road	N3
Kimberley Street	N3
Knutsford Terrace	N3
Kowloon Park Drive	M3
Lock Road	N3
Ma Tau Wai Road	Q1
Man Cheong Street	M1
Man Wai Street	M1
Man Wue Street	M2
Man Ying Street	M2
Man Yue Street	Q1
Man Yuen Street	M2
Middle Road	N4
Mody Road	N3
Nanking Street	M2
Nathan Road	N2
Nga Cheung Road	L2
Ning Po Street	M2
Observation Road	N3
Pak Hoi Street	M1
Parkes Street	N2
Peking Road	M4
Poi Loi Street	Q2
Prat Avenue	N3
Princess Margaret Road	P1
Public Square Street	M1
Reclamation Street	M1
Saigon Street	M1
Salisbury Road	N4
Science Museum Road	P3
Shanghai Street	M1
Shung King Street	R2
Station Lane	Q1
Tai Wan Road	R1
Tak Man Street	Q2
Tak Shing Street	N2
Temple Street	M2
Tong Mi Road	M1
Wai Ching Street	M2
Waterloo Road	M1
Woosung Street	M2
Wuhu Street	Q2
Wylie Road	N1
Yan Cheung Road	M1
Yuk Choi Road	P2

# Hong Kong Index

Aberdeen Street	K5	Harcourt Road	M5	Percival Street	P5
Albany Road	K6	Hennessy Road	N6	Pier Road	K4
Arbutnot Road	K6	Hing Fat Street	R5	Pottinger Street	K5
Arsenal Street	M6	Hollywood Road	K5	Queen Victoria Street	K5
Bonham Road	J5	Hornsey Road	K6	Queens Road Central	K5
Bonham Strand East	K4	Hospital Road	J5	Queens Road East	P6
Bonham Strand West	J4	Hysan Avenue	Q6	Queensway	M6
Bowrington Road	P6	Ice House Street	L5	Robinson Road	K6
Bridges Street	J5	Jaffe Road	N6	Seymour Street	J5
Caine Road	K5	Jervois Street	K5	Sharp Street	P6
Caroline Hill Road	Q6	Johnston Road	N6	Shelley Street	K5
Castle Road	J5	Jubilee Street	K5	Ship Street	N6
Causeway Road	Q5	Kennedy Road	L6	Spring Garden Lane	N6
Chater Road	L5	Kings Road	R4	Stanley Street	K5
Cochrane Street	K5	Ko Shing Street	J4	Star Street	M6
Conduit Road	J5	Lee Garden Road	Q6	Statue Square	L5
Connaught Road Central	K5	Lee Tung Street	N6	Staunton Street	K5
Connaught Road West	J4	Leighton Road	P6	Stewart Road	P6
Cotton Tree Drive	L6	Link Road	Q6	Swatow Road	N6
D'Aguiar Street	K5	Lockhart Road	N6	Tai Hang Road	Q6
Des Voeux Road Central	K5	Lok Ku Road	J5	Tai Pang Shan Street	J5
Des Voeux Road West	J4	Lower Albert Road	L6	Tamar Street	M6
Drake Street	M6	Luard Road	N6	Tia Yuen Street	N6
Edinburgh Place	L5	Lugard Road	J6	Tin Hau Temple Road	R5
Electric Road	R4	Lung Wui Road	M5	Tonnochy Road	P5
Elgin Street	K5	Lyndhurst Terrace	K5	Tsing Fung Street	R5
Exchange Square	L5	Macdonnell Road	L6	Tung Lo Wan Road	R6
Fenwick Street	N6	Magazine Gap Road	K6	Upper Albert Road	K6
Fleming Road	N5	Marsh Road	P5	Victoria Park Road	Q5
Gage Street	K5	Morrison Street	J4	Wan Chai Road	P6
Garden Road	L6	Morrison Hill	P6	Watson Road	R4
Gloucester Road	P5	Northern Hospital Road	Q6	Wellington Street	K5
Graham Street	K5	Old Peak Road	K6	Wing Lock Street	K4
Great George Street	Q5	Park Road	J5	Wong Nai Chung Road	P5
Gresson Street	M6	Paterson Street	Q5	Wyndham Street	K5
Harbour Road	N5	Pedder Street	L5	Yee Woo Street	Q5
Harbour View Street	L5	Peel Street	K5	Yun Ping Road	Q6

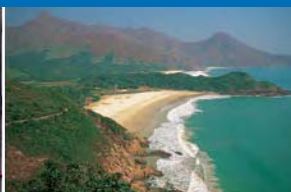




EYEWITNESS TRAVEL

# TOP 10

# HONG KONG



Whether you are travelling first class or on a limited budget, this Eyewitness Top 10 guide will lead you straight to the very best Hong Kong has to offer.

Dozens of Top 10 lists – from the Top 10 secret delights of hidden Hong Kong to the Top 10 festivals, hotels and shops – provide the insider knowledge every visitor needs. And to save you time and money, there's even a list of the Top 10 Things to Avoid.

Find your way effortlessly using the detailed maps which fold out from the front and back covers, plus many smaller maps inside.

Voted Best Guide Book by *Guardian* and *Observer* readers



Discover more at  
[www.dk.com](http://www.dk.com)

**£6.99**  
Printed in China

ISBN 1-4053-1638-1



9 781405 316385

YOUR GUIDE TO THE 10 BEST OF EVERYTHING